



City of Waco, Texas

Request for Bid
RFB No. 2020-040 Historic Elm Avenue
Bike/Ped Infrastructure
(University Parks Drive to Garrison St.)

CSJ #0909-22-182

Issue Date: August 03, 2020
Closing Date & Time: September 22, 2020 at 2:30 P.M. (CT)
Opening Date & Time: September 22, 2020 at 2:31 P.M (CT)

RFB Opening Location:
Via Video Conferencing and Telecom - Dial In

For Information Contact:
Paul Campos, Purchasing Services, 254-750-8062; pcampos@wacotx.gov

Pre-submittal
Via Video Conferencing and Telecom-Dial In
On August 26, 2020 at 10:30 A.M (CT)

****Attendance is ENCOURAGED****

Purchasing Services
Post Office Box 2570
Waco, Texas 76702-2570
Telephone 254 / 750-8060 Fax 254 / 750-8063
www.waco-texas.com

NOTICES

Due to COVID-19 restrictions, all public openings will be available through video conferencing and telecom. Please note the bid tab is available on the city's website at: <https://www.waco-texas.com/bids.asp>. Please note that all dates are subject to change, please visit the website daily. For more information, please contact the Purchasing Agent for the project.

If you completed a Register of Interest form, the Purchasing Department will email you the bid tab.

***** Please remember the actual bid will need to be time-stamped before the due date time. *****

*****If dropping off the bid in person, please dispense in the "Drop Box", located at the Entry Porch of the Operations Center, located at 1415 N. 4th St., Waco, Texas 76707*****

Video Conferencing is by invitation only. Instructions will be sent prior to meeting dates.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Register Interest form

- I. Schedule for Solicitation
- II. Contact with City of Waco
- III. Definitions
- IV. Requested Services / Products
- V. Request For Bids – Submission And Award Procedures

Appendices

A. Services/Products Bid Forms

- (1) Pricing Form(s)
- (2) Sample Bid Bond

B. Contract Requirements - City Of Waco

- (1) City of Waco General Terms and Conditions
- (2) General Condition for Construction Work
- (3) Insurance & Indemnification Requirements
- (4) Worker's Compensation
- (5) Wage Rates
- (6) Sales Tax Information
- (7) HB1295 Information Sheet
- (8) Protest Procedure
- (9) Sample Contract Form
- (10) Sample Payment and Performance Bond Requirements

C. Forms to Complete and Return - City of Waco

- (1) Submission of Bid/Proposal and Acknowledgment of Addenda
- (2) Business Identification Form
- (3) Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ form)
- (4) Disclosure of Relationships with City Council/Officers (City Charter)
- (5) House Bill 89 - Certification 2270.001 (Israel Form)
- (6) Women Owned Business & HUB Certification
- (7) Litigation Disclosure
- (8) Certification Regarding Debarment
- (9) Non-collusion Affidavit
- (10) Texas Public Information Act
- (11) Drug Free Workplace

D. City of Waco Specifications

- See Section for Specific Documentation and/or link(s)

E. Texas Department of Transportation Specifications

- See Section for Specific Documentation and/or link(s)

F. Texas Department of Transportation - Requirements

- Standards, Special Provisions, Forms to Completed and Returned

G. Plans

- See Section for Specific Documentation and/or link(s)



City of Waco, Texas

RFB No. 2020-040

Historic Elm Avenue Bike/Ped Infrastructure

(University Parks Dr. to Garrison St.)

CSJ #0909-22-182

REGISTER INTEREST

You have received a copy of the above described Request document. If you would like to register your interest in this project so that you will receive any future notices or addenda concerning the project, please fill in the information requested below and fax this page to 254-750-8063. You may also scan this page and email to: pcampos@wacotx.gov

Company/Firm: _____

Name of Contact Person(s): _____

Email(s): _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

Mailing Address: _____

It is your responsibility to complete and return this form to the City. Failure to do so will result in your not receiving notices and addenda related to this project from the City of Waco.

Notices and addenda are posted on the City's website and can be accessed at:
<http://www.waco-texas.com/purchasing-rules.asp>.

City of Waco Purchasing Services
Post Office Box 2570
Waco, Texas 76702-2570
Telephone 254 / 750-8060
Fax 254 / 750-8063
www.waco-texas.com

I. Schedule for Solicitation

The proposed schedule of events is tentative and may be modified throughout the selection process at the discretion of the City of Waco.

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| • Issuance of the RFB | August 03, 2020 |
| • Pre-submittal Meeting 10:30 a.m. CT <i>**Via Video Conferencing & Telecom**</i> | August 26, 2020 |
| • Deadline for questions in 5:00 p.m. CT | September 11, 2020 |
| • Bid Open & Close Date 2:30 p.m. | September 22, 2020 |

Tentatively, the final selection decision will be made and submitters will be notified of award by **October 02, 2020**. This schedule is subject to change by the City.

II. Contact with City of Waco

The contact person for this solicitation process is: Paul Campos, Purchasing Agent who can be reached at:

Email: pcampos@wacotx.gov **Telephone:** (254) 750-8062 **Fax:** (254) 750-8063

Questions concerning the solicitation must be submitted to contact person **in writing** on or before date shown in the schedule above.

<p>Via U.S. Mail: City of Waco Purchasing Services Attn: Paul Campos, Purchasing Agent P.O. Box 2570 Waco, Texas 76702-2570</p>	<p>Via Delivery Services/Personal Delivery : City of Waco Purchasing Services Attn: Paul Campos, Purchasing Agent 1415 North 4th Street Waco, Texas 76707</p> <p style="background-color: yellow;">NOTE: US Mail does NOT deliver to street address</p>
--	--

Contact with someone other than the Purchasing Agent listed above, or his/her designated representative; at the City of Waco concerning this solicitation may be grounds for removal from consideration.

Interpretation, modification, corrections, or changes to the solicitation documents will be made by addenda issued by the City of Waco. Addenda will be made available <http://www.waco-texas.com/purchasing-rules.asp>. Interested vendors are encouraged to return the Register Interest form on the previous page.

A complete copy of this RFB, including information for bidders, bid forms, contract forms, plans, specifications, bid bond forms, performance and payment bond forms and all other contract documents related to this project, may be obtained at <http://www.waco-texas.com/bids.asp> and other Websites: Civcastusa.com, TxSmartBuy.com and Demandstar.com

III. Definitions

The following definitions apply to this document and the transaction between the City and the selected submitter unless otherwise designated in the context. Terms, which are singular, may include multiple, where applicable and when in the best interests of the City:

- (1) “City” means and refers to the City of Waco, Texas.
- (2) “Company” or “Firm” means and refers to any submitter, whether such submitter be a sole proprietor, corporation, company, partnership, company, or any other entity legally defined or recognized under the laws of the State of Texas.
- (3) “Bid” or “Submission” refers to a response submitted to an RFB.
- (4) “RFB” means and refers to a Request For Bid that will be awarded based on lowest responsible bid or best value to City of Waco.
- (5) “Selected submission” means and refers to the submission sent to the City of Waco by the Selected Firm.
- (6) “Selected Firm” means the firm who is selected by the City and to whom the City Council/City Manager awards a contract for the services or commodities requested in this solicitation.
- (7) “Solicitation” means an RFB issued by the City Waco seeking products or services described in the document.
- (8) “Submitter” or “Vendor” or “Bidder” or “Contractor” means a firm that submits a response to a solicitation.
- (9) “Contract documents” includes the RFB and all of the Appendices attached to the RFB.
- (10) “Day” means a working day unless otherwise specifically defined.
- (11) “TxDOT” means Texas Department of Transportation

A. Scope of Services / Specifications

(1) The City of Waco and the Texas Department of Transportation will continue revitalization improvements to Historic Elm Avenue. Infrastructure work will be from University Parks Drive to Forrest/Garrison Streets, with Roadway, Utility, Sanitary Sewer, Water and Storm Drainage Improvements along with, Bike Lanes, Pedestrian Walkways, Lighting and Landscaping at designated areas. Construction Cost Estimate is, \$6.6M. Project is expected to last 18 months.

(2) Detailed specifications are attached as Appendices.

(3) A digital version of this document and specifications can be obtained from the City of Waco [Website at www.waco-texas.com/bids.asp](http://www.waco-texas.com/bids.asp), Civcastusa.com, Texas Smart Buy and Demand Star websites.

Terms, Conditions & Requirements

In addition to the specifications for the Project, the attached Appendices include the City's Contract Requirements.

Duration of Services

The City of Waco is seeking to have the work that is the subject of this RFB completed **within 360 working days** from the date of the Notice to Proceed. In determining the number of days for completion of the work under this Contract, it is anticipated that work will not be performed on Saturdays, Sundays, or City holidays unless specifically approved by City. Since "day" is defined as a calendar day, Saturdays, Sundays, and City holidays shall be counted as days and included in calculating the Contract time. If a Contractor wants to perform work on Saturdays, Sundays, or City holidays, the Contractor shall seek approval by making a written request to City. Contractor shall be responsible for all City staff and third-party time, costs, expenses and overtime for work performed on Saturdays, Sundays, or City holidays, unless excused in writing by the City prior to the work.

Reservations by City:

The City of Waco reserves the right to reject any and all submittals. This issuance of this solicitation does not obligate the City to contract for expressed or implied services. The City of Waco will not reimburse vendors for any costs incurred during the preparation or submittal of responses to this solicitation.

- a. Furthermore, the City expressly reserves the right to:
 - i. Waive any defect, irregularity, or informality in any submittal or procedure;
 - ii. Extend the solicitation closing time and date;
 - iii. Reissue this solicitation in a different form or context;
 - iv. Procure any item by other allowable means;
 - v. Waive minor deviations from specifications, conditions, terms, or provisions of the solicitation, if it is determined that waiver of the minor deviations improves or enhances the City's business interests under the solicitation; and/or
 - vi. Extend any contract when most advantageous to the City, as set forth in this solicitation.

- vii. Retain all bids submitted and to use any ideas in a bid regardless of whether or not that bid is selected.

V. REQUEST FOR BIDS – SUBMISSION AND AWARD PROCEDURES

A. Requirements

- (1) **Qualified vendors shall submit one (1) original and (2) additional copies of the Pricing Forms for the services/products sought by this solicitation and complete all of the required forms by the stated deadline.**

b. Pricing Forms and Submission/Bid Security

i. Pricing Forms.

1. Bids are to be submitted with a response on each item and the total extended. More than one (1) bid may be submitted on items that meet the specifications and the other RFB requirements.

- 2. Pricing is to be submitted on units of quantity Specified on the Pricing Form, with extended totals. In the event of a discrepancy in any extension total, the unit price shall govern and be binding for purposes of this RFB.**

3. All prices included are to be submitted less Federal Excise and State of Texas Sales Taxes. A tax exemption certificate will be executed upon request. The City's federal tax identification number is 1-74-6002468-4.

ii. Security – Bid Bond.

1. Each submission must be accompanied by a **certified check** of the submitter, or a **bid bond** executed by the submitter as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the City in the amount of 5% of the submission. The Surety's Power of Attorney must accompany the bid bond. The bid bond and surety's Power of Attorney must both carry the same date which is no earlier than three (3) days prior to the scheduled bid opening date.
2. Checks will be returned to all except the three lowest bidders within three days after the opening of bids. The remaining checks will be returned promptly after the City and the selected bidder have executed the contract.
3. If no award has been made within ninety (90) days after the date of the opening of bids, a bidder may demand that the security submitted be returned so long as said bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of his bid.
4. If the selected bidder refuses or fails to execute and deliver the contract and bonds (payment and/or performance) required within 10 days after receiving notice of the acceptance of his bid, the bid security shall forfeit to the City as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal.
5. A Bid Bond form can be found in the Appendices.

B. Completeness of Submission

- (1) Vendors are responsible for examining and being familiar with all specifications, drawings, standard provisions, instructions, and terms and conditions of the solicitation and their responses.
- (2) The vendor must attach all required forms with each submission copy. Forms must be signed by a representative of the vendor authorized to bind the vendor contractually. The vendor must include a statement identifying any exceptions to this RFB or declare that there are no exceptions taken to the RFB.

C. Bid Resonse Date and Location

**Bids must be received at the office of Purchasing Department
by 2:30 p.m. (Central Time) on September 22, 2020.**

Interested parties may submit their bids **Via Delivery Services or Personal Delivery** to: **DROP BOX**

City of Waco Purchasing Services
Attn: Paul Campos, Purchasing
Agent 1415 North 4th Street
Waco, Texas 76707

Interested parties may also submit their bids through **U.S. Mail** delivered to:

City of Waco Purchasing Services
Attn: Paul Campos, Purchasing Agent
P.O. Box 2570
Waco, Texas 76702-2570

If using U.S. Mail, note that U.S. Mail is initially received at Waco City Hall and then delivered to the office of Purchasing Services by a City courier. That delivery may occur a day or more after being received at Waco City Hall. Allow additional time in advance of the bid due date for U.S. Mail delivery. If the Purchasing Office has not received the bids by the stated deadline, the bid will be returned unopened.

All submittals shall be sent to the attention of the Purchasing Agent in a sealed envelope that is clearly marked on the outside as follows:

“RFB 2020-040, (CSJ #909-22-182) Historic Elm Ave. Infrastructure”

Bid Opening: 2:31 p.m. (Central Time) on September 22, 2020.

Vendors accept all risk of late delivery bids regardless of instance or fault. A bid received after the submission deadline will not be considered and will be returned unopened to the submitter. Vendors accept all risks of delivery.

The City will **NOT** accept a response submitted by facsimile transmission (fax) or by electronic mail (email).

All submissions and accompanying documentation will become the property of the City.

D. Modification to or Withdrawal of Submission

Submissions cannot be altered or amended after the submission deadline passes. Submissions may be modified prior to the deadline by providing a written notice to the Purchasing contact person at the address previously stated. To modify a submission prior to the submission deadline:

- (1) Submit a written notice of the modification WITHOUT revealing the bid price. The modification should provide the addition, subtraction, or other modifications so that the final prices or terms will not be revealed to the City until the sealed bid is opened.
- (2) The written modification may be submitted by electronic transmission (fax or email or personal delivery to Purchasing Agent identified earlier in this document. The written modification must be received by the City prior to the closing time.
- (3) If the modification is submitted through an electronic transmission (fax or email), the City must receive an original of the modification document signed by the bidder and submitted to a delivery company (UPS, FedEx, etc.) prior to the bid closing time. If the original of the modification was not submitted to a delivery company prior to the closing time or is not received within three (3) days after the closing time of the bid, consideration will not be given to the modifications provided in the electronic transmission.

A submission may also be withdrawn by providing the notice in person by a representative of the vendor who can provide proof of his authority to act for the vendor. The representative will be required to execute a receipt reflecting the submission is being withdrawn. If a submission is withdrawn before the submission deadline stated herein, the vendor may submit a new sealed bid provided the new bid is received prior to the closing date and time deadline stated on the cover page and in the Schedule for the Solicitation. This provision does not change the common law right of a submitter to withdraw a submission due to a material mistake in the submission.

E. Submission Validity Period

A submission responding to this RFB signifies the vendor's agreement that the submission and the content thereof, are **valid for ninety (90)** days following the submission deadline unless otherwise agreed to in writing by all parties. The submission may become part of the contract that is negotiated between the City and the successful vendor.

F. Vendor's Cost to Develop Submission

Costs for developing and assembling submissions in response to this solicitation are entirely the responsibility and obligation of the vendor and shall not be reimbursed in any manner by the City.

G. References

The City reserves the right to request that a vendor provide references.

H. Method of Award and Evaluation of Factors [x in box shows applicable]

- (1) For this solicitation, the City will award the contract to
 - the: Lowest responsible bidder
 - Bidder who provides goods or services at the best value for the City.
- (2) Lowest Responsible Bidder:
 - (a) The contract will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder based on the base bid plus any selected alternatives provided the amount does not exceed the funds then estimated by the City as available to finance the contract.
 - (b) If the contract is bid with alternatives, the City reserves the right to select any combination of alternatives and will then compare all bids using the selected alternatives. If the amount of the bids exceeds the funds available to finance the contract, the City may (i) reject all bids or (ii) may award the contract based on the base bid with such deductions as produces a net total which is available within the available funds.
- (3) Best Value:
 - (a) In determining best value for the City, the City may consider:
 1. the purchase price;
 2. the reputation of the bidder and of the bidder's goods or services;
 3. the quality of the bidder's goods or services;
 4. the extent to which the goods or services meet the municipality's needs;
 5. the bidder's past relationship with the municipality;
 6. the impact on the ability of the municipality to comply with laws and rules relating to contracting with historically underutilized businesses and non-profit organizations employing persons with disabilities;
 7. the total long-term cost to the municipality to acquire the bidder's good or services; and
 - (b) Compliance with all bid requirements, delivery and needs of the City are considerations in evaluating bids. The City of Waco reserves the right to contact any offer or, at any time, to clarify, verify or request information with regard to any bid.
- (4) During the evaluation process, the City reserves the right, where it may serve the City's best interest, to request additional information or clarifications from bidders.

I. Contract Award and Execution

The final contract must be awarded and approved by the Waco City Council if the amount of the contract will exceed \$50,000.00. If the contract is for less than that amount, depending on the amount, the contract may be executed by the City Manager, an Assistant City Manager, department head or director.

APPENDIX A

Services/Products Bid

Forms - City of Waco

- (1) Pricing Form (s)
- (2) Sample Bid Bond Forms

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

CSJ 0909-22-182

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
DEMOLITION						
1.01	TxDOT 500	1	LS	MOBILIZATION, BONDS AND INSURANCE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.02	TxDOT 104	1700	SY	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.03	TxDOT 104	3700	SY	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALK OR RAMP) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.04	Waco 1.1	20	EA	REMOVE & SALVAGE EXISTING STREET LIGHTS for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.05	Waco 1.1	1	EA	REMOVE AWNING & SUPPORTS for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.06	Waco 1.1	41	EA	REMOVE SIGN SPRT AND RELOCATE EXIST SIGN PANEL for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.07	TxDOT 100	38	STA	PREPARING RIGHT-OF-WAY for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.08	Waco 1.1	7	EA	REMOVE STORM INLET for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.09	Waco 1.1	18	EA	REMOVE STORM GRATE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.10	Waco 1.1	1100	LF	REMOVE & SALVAGE LIMESTONE CURB for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.11	TxDOT 104	3500	LF	REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB AND GUTTER) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
IMPROVEMENTS						
2.01	TxDOT 530	380	SY	INTRSCT, DRVWAYS, & TURNOUTS (CONC) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

CSJ 0909-22-182

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
				_____ Dollars and _____ Cents.		
2.02	TxDOT 531	7200	SY	CONC SIDEWALK (5") for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.03	Waco 5.4	700	SY	CONC SIDEWALK (5") COLORED AND SCORED for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.04	TxDOT 531	9	EA	CURB RAMPS (TY 1) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.05	TxDOT 531	10	EA	CURB RAMPS (TY 2) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.06	TxDOT 531	1	EA	CURB RAMPS (TY 3) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.07	TxDOT 531	3	EA	CURB RAMPS (TY 5) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.08	TxDOT 531	17	EA	CURB RAMPS (TY 7) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.09	TxDOT 531	1	EA	CURB RAMPS (TY10) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.10	TxDOT 531	2	EA	CURB RAMPS (TY 21) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.11	TxDOT 618	950	LF	CONDT (PVC)(SCHD 40)(2") for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.12	TxDOT 624	97	EA	GROUND BOX TY D for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.13		950	LF	RAIL (HANDRAIL)		

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

CSJ 0909-22-182

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
				for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.14	Waco 8.1	5	EA	ADJUST ELECTRICAL GROUND BOX TO FINISH GRADE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.15	Waco 8.1	97	EA	PEDESTRIAN LIGHT STANDARD AND FOUNDATION for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.16	Waco 8.1	1	LS	ELECTRICAL SERVICE FOR PEDESTRIAN LIGHTS for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.17	Waco 8.5	1	EA	RELOCATE TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND PED BUTTON for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.18	Waco 8.5	1	EA	RELOCATE PED POLE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.19	TxDOT 644	29	EA	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.20	TxDOT 658	14	EA	INSTL OM ASSM (OM-3L)(FLX)SRF for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.21		20	EA	BENCH (CITYVIEW CV-1-1010 OR APPROVED EQUAL) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.22		20	EA	TRASH RECEPTACLE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.23		1	LS	GENERAL LANDSCAPING for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.24	Waco 1.7	750	SY	SOD (MATCH EXISTING TYPE), INCLUDING WATERING for the sum of _____ Dollars	\$ _____	\$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

CSJ 0909-22-182

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
				and _____ Cents.		
2.25		4	EA	ROOT BARRIER for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.26		1	EA	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.27	TxDOT 502	20	MO	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.28	TxDOT 529	7800	LF	CONC CURB AND GUTTER (TY II)(REINF) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.29	TxDOT 666	6	EA	RE PM TY II(ACC PRK)(WHT)(SYMBOL AND BORDER) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.30	TxDOT 666	200	LF	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(090MIL) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.31	TxDOT 666	210	LF	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(090MIL) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.32	TxDOT 666	2550	LF	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)4"(SLD)(090MIL) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.33	TxDOT 666	4200	LF	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)4"(SLD)(090MIL) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.34	TxDOT 668	1	EA	PREFAB PAV MRK TY C (W)(ARROW) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.35	TxDOT 668	1	EA	PREFAB PAV MRK TY C (W)(WORD) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

CSJ 0909-22-182

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
2.36	TxDOT 668	40	EA	PREFAB PAV MRK TY C (W)(SHARROW) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.37		6	EA	CONCRETE WHEEL STOP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
<u>DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS</u>						
3.01	Waco 4.10	25	EA	5' STANDARD CURB INLET for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.02	Waco 4.10	7	EA	10' STANDARD CURB INLET for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.03	Waco 4.10	4	EA	3'X3' GRATE INLET for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.04	Waco 4.10	1	EA	5'X3' GRATE INLET for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.05	Waco 4.10	1	EA	5'X7.5' CURB INLET for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.06	Waco 1.10	1	LS	EROSION CONTROL PLAN IMPLEMENTATION for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
<u>WATER IMPROVEMENTS</u>						
4.01	Waco 4.9	1	EA	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.02	Waco 4.9	22	EA	RELOCATE WATER METER AND METER BOX for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.03	Waco 4.9	22	EA	RECONNECT PRIVATE SERVICE TO NEW METER LOCATION for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.04	Waco 4.9	12	EA	IRRIGATION METER AND METER BOX (1.0") for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

CSJ 0909-22-182

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
----------	------	----------	------	----------------------	-------------	------------

_____ Dollars
 and _____ Cents.

RFB2020-040 Part 1 SUBTOTAL (CSJ 0909-22-182) \$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

City of Waco Improvements

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
DEMOLITION						
1.12	TxDOT 500	1	LS	MOBILIZATION, BONDS AND INSURANCE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.13	TxDOT 105	1150	SY	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV (2"-6") for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.14	TxDOT 110	2100	CY	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY) (HAUL OFF) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.15	Waco 1.1	4680	CY	REMOVE EXISTING RAILROAD CONCRETE AND RAIL for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.16	Waco 1.1	10	EA	REMOVE STORM MANHOLE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.17	Waco 1.1	5	EA	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.18	Waco 1.1	1560	LF	REMOVE 18" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.19	Waco 1.1	490	LF	REMOVE 24" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.20	Waco 1.1	150	LF	REMOVE 36" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.21	Waco 1.1	860	LF	REMOVE 48" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.22		480	LF	FILL WITH GROUT AND ABANDON 18" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.23	Waco 1.1	308	LF	REMOVE 15" SANITARY SEWER for the sum of _____ Dollars	\$ _____	\$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

City of Waco Improvements

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
				and _____ Cents.		
1.24	Waco 1.1	2	EA	REMOVE SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.25	TxDOT 354	6700	SY	MILL/REMOVE EXIST HMAC PVMNT 2" BELOW PROP GRADE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
1.26	TxDOT 677	85	SY	REMOV PAVEMENT MRKS (CROSSWALKS AND STOP BARS) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
<u>STREET IMPROVEMENTS</u>						
2.37	Waco 2.3C	6450	CY	12" CEMENT TREATED BASE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.38	Waco 2.3	980	CY	6" THICK STRUCTURAL BACKFILL for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.39	Waco 3.2	17850	SY	CHIP SEAL (SINGLE COURSE) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.40	TxDOT 3002	4500	GAL	MEMBRANE UNDERSEAL for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.41	TxDOT 340	450	TN	D-GR HMA (SQ)(TY-B)(PG 64-22) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.42	TxDOT 340	2016	TN	D-GR HMA (SQ)(TY-D)(PG 64-22) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.43	TxDOT 672	11	EA	REFL PAV MRKR TY I-C for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2.44	TxDOT 672	105	EA	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____

DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

City of Waco Improvements

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
3.07	Waco Gen.	1	LS	TRENCH SAFETY PLAN AND IMPLEMENTATION for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.08	Waco Gen.	1	LF	CONFINED SPACE PLAN for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.09	Waco 4.10	1675	LF	18" RCP (CLASS III) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.10	Waco 4.10	465	LF	24" RCP (CLASS III) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.11	Waco 4.10	257	LF	30" RCP (CLASS III) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.12	Waco 4.10	2157	LF	48" RCP (CLASS III) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.13	Waco 4.10	9	EA	4' DIAMETER STORM MANHOLE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.14	Waco 4.10	6	EA	6' DIAMETER STORM MANHOLE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.15	Waco 4.10	2	EA	FIELD CONNECT TO EXISTING 18" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.16	Waco 4.10	2	EA	FIELD CONNECT TO EXISTING 24" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.17	Waco 4.10	3	EA	FIELD CONNECT TO EXISTING 30" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3.18	Waco 4.10	1	EA	FIELD CONNECT TO EXISTING 36" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

City of Waco Improvements

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
3.19	Waco 4.10	6	EA	FIELD CONNECT TO EXISTING 48" RCP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
WATER IMPROVEMENTS						
4.05	Waco Gen.	1	LS	TRENCH SAFETY PLAN AND IMPLEMENTATION for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.06	Waco 4.2	36	LF	CONCRETE ENCASE WATER LINE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.07	Waco 4.9	1350	LF	8" C-900 PVC INCL EXCAV & BKFL for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.08	Waco 4.9	2700	LF	12" C-900 PVC INCL EXCAV & BKFL for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.09	Waco 4.9	8	EA	8" GATE VALVE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.10	Waco 4.9	16	EA	12" GATE VALVE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.11	Waco 4.9	5	EA	CONNECT TO EX. 6" WATER LINE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.12	Waco 4.9	3	EA	CONNECT TO EX. 8" WATER LINE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.13	Waco 4.9	1	EA	CONNECT TO EX. 10" WATER LINE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.14	Waco 4.9	2	EA	CONNECT TO EX. 12" WATER LINE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.15	Waco 4.9	1	EA	CONNECT TO EX. 16" WATER LINE for the sum of _____ Dollars	\$ _____	\$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

City of Waco Improvements

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
				and _____ Cents.		
4.16	Waco 4.9	10	EA	FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.17	Waco 4.9	1	LS	DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.18	Waco 4.9	39	EA	ABANDON WATER SERVICE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.19	Waco 4.9	44	EA	2" WATER SERVICE LINE CONNECT for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.20	Waco 4.3	60	LF	CLASS 'A-1' SURFACE REPLACEMENT for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.21	Waco 4.9	3	EA	ABANDON 6" WATER LINE AND FILL WITH GROUT for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.22	Waco 4.9	2850	LF	ABANDON 8" WATER LINE AND FILL WITH GROUT for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
4.23	Waco 4.9	160	EA	ABANDON 10" WATER LINE AND FILL WITH GROUT for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
WASTEWATER IMPROVEMENTS						
5.01	Waco Gen.	1	LS	TRENCH SAFETY PLAN AND IMPLEMENTATION for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
5.02	Waco Gen.	1	LF	CONFINED SPACE PLAN for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
5.03	Waco 4.8	310	LF	15" SDR-26 PVC ASTM-2241 (+5' - 10' TRENCH) (EXCAV & BACKFILL) for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____

**Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE**

City of Waco Improvements

EXHIBIT 'A'

ITEM NO.	SPEC	QUANTITY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS	UNIT PRICES	AMOUNT BID
5.04	Waco 4.8	310	LF	VIDEO NEWLY INSTALLED SANITARY SEWER MAIN for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
5.05	Waco 4.8	2	EA	4' DIAMETER MANHOLE (0' - 5' DEEP) WITH STANDARD COVER for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
5.06	Waco 4.8	2	EA	EXTRA DEPTH FOR 4' DIAMETER MANHOLE OVER 5' DEEP for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____
5.07	Waco 4.8	2	EA	CONNECT 15" SANITARY SEWER TO NEW MANHOLE for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents.	\$ _____	\$ _____

SUBTOTAL (City of Waco Improvements) s _____

BID SUMMARY

RFB2020-040 Part 1 **SUBTOTAL (CSJ 0909-22-182) s** _____

RFB2020-040 Part 2 **SUBTOTAL (City of Waco Improvements) s** _____

TOTAL Part 1 & Part 2 s _____

BID BOND

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF _____ §

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT _____
_____, (hereinafter called the Principal), as Principal,
and _____,
(hereinafter called the Surety), as Surety, are bound unto the **City of Waco**, Texas, a home
rule municipal corporation of McLennan County, Texas (hereinafter called Obligee) in
the amount _____ DOLLARS
(\$ _____), which is five percent (5%) of the bid, for the payment
whereof said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators,
executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a Bid to enter into a certain written Contract
with Obligee for *{enter description of contract below}*

_____,
which is scheduled to be opened on _____, 20_____.

**NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS
SUCH**, that if the said Principal shall faithfully, enter into such written Contract, then this
obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED that if said Principal should
withdraw its Bid any time after such Bid is opened and before official rejection of such Bid
or, if successful in securing the award thereof, said Principal should fail to enter into the
Contract and furnish, if required, satisfactory Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the
Obligee, in either of such events, shall be entitled and is hereby given the right to collect
the full amount of this Bid Bond as liquidated damages.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of
said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the
time within which the Obligee may accept such Bid, and said Surety does hereby waive
notice of any such extension.

Bid Bond – Page 2

PROVIDED, further that if any legal action be filed upon this Bond, venue shall lie in McLennan County, Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety do sign and seal this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

ATTEST/WITNESS:

Secretary (if corporation) / Witness

Name of Principal - Contractor

(if corporation Corporate Seal)

BY: _____
Signature

Title: _____

Address: _____

ATTEST:

Surety Secretary

Name of Surety

(Surety Seal)

BY: _____
Attorney-in-Fact signature

Address: _____
For Attorney in Fact

Witness to Surety

Address: _____

NOTE: Submit an original bid bond and a certified copy of the power of attorney along with full contact information for the Surety. Both the bid bond and the power of attorney should be **dated for the same date which is no earlier than three (3) business days prior to the scheduled bid opening**. [Count back from the day of the bid opening and do not count the bid opening day. Example: bid opening on Thursday, count back Wednesday, Tuesday, and Monday.] If the opening is delayed or rescheduled, Principal and/or Surety may be asked to provide proof that the bid bond executed is still valid. (11/03/2016)

COMPLETED FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH BID/PROPOSAL

APPENDIX B

Contract Requirements

City Of Waco

- (1) City of Waco General Terms and Conditions
- (2) General Conditions for Construction Work
- (3) Insurance & Indemnification Requirements
- (4) Worker's Compensation
- (5) Wage Rates
- (6) Sales Tax Information
- (7) HB1295 Information Sheet
- (8) Protest Procedure
- (9) Sample Contract Form
- (10) Sample Performance and Payment Bond Requirements

APPENDIX B. (1)**General Waco Terms and Conditions**

- (a) **Applicable Law and Venue.** This solicitation and any resulting contract will be governed and construed according to the laws of the State of Texas. The terms and conditions of the contract awarded pursuant to the solicitation are fully performable in McLennan County, Texas and venue for any dispute regarding contract shall be in McLennan County, Texas.
- (b) **Arbitration / Mediation.** The City of Waco will not agree to binding or mandatory arbitration or mediation.
- (c) **Conflict of Interest.** Vendor agrees to comply with the conflict of interest provisions of the Waco City Charter, Waco Code of Ordinances, and/or state law. Vendor agrees to maintain current, updated disclosure of information on file with the Purchasing Services Division throughout the term of the contract.
- (d) **Gratuities.** The City may, by written notice to the Vendor, cancel this contract without liability to the City, if it is determined by the City that gratuities have been offered to any officer or employee of the City with a view toward securing a contract, securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding, amending, or the making of any determinations in respect to the performance of such a contract. In the event this contract is canceled by City as set forth in this paragraph, the City shall be entitled to recover from Vendor all additional costs incurred by City as a result of the cancellation.
- (e) **Unfunded Liability.** City's obligation is payable only and solely from funds available for the purpose of this purchase. Lack of funds shall render this contract null and void to the extent funds are not available and any delivered but unpaid for goods will be returned to Vendor by City. The City will not incur a debt or obligation to pay selected bidder any amounts the City does not have the current funds available to pay, unless the contract includes a provision for the City to appropriate funding for the debt or obligation.
- (f) **Advance Payments.** The City will not make advance payments to a selected firm or any third party pursuant to this solicitation or resulting contract.
- (g) **Gift of Public Property.** The City will not agree to any terms or conditions that cause the City to lend its credit or grant public money or anything of value to the selected firm.
- (h) **Procurement Laws.** The City will not agree to any terms or conditions that cause the City to violate any federal, Texas, or local procurement laws, including its own charter.
- (i) **Limitation of Liability.** The City of Waco will not agree to an artificial limitation of liability (e.g. liability limited to contract price or liability capped at an amount actually paid in previous 3 months, etc.) or an artificial statute of limitations (e.g. any lawsuit must be commenced within one year of the event).
- (j) **Waiver.** No claim or right arising out of a breach of the contract resulting from this solicitation can be discharged in whole or in part by a waiver or renunciation of the claim or right unless the waiver or renunciation is supported by consideration and is in writing signed by the aggrieved party.

- (k) **Right To Assurance.** Whenever one party to this contract in good faith has reason to question the other party's intent to perform, that party may request that the other party give written assurance of his intent to perform. In the event that a request is made and no assurance is given within five (5) days, the requesting party may treat this failure as an anticipatory repudiation of the contract.
- (l) **Attorney's fees; Legal Costs.** The City will not agree to pay the selected firm's attorney's fees or other legal costs under any circumstances.
- (m) **Advertising.** Vendor shall not advertise or publish, without City's prior consent, the fact that City has entered into this contract, except to the extent necessary to comply with proper requests for information from an authorized representative of the federal, state or local government.
- (n) **Arrears In Taxes.** Article VII. Taxation, Section 8, of the City of Waco Home Rule Charter states: The City shall be entitled to counterclaim and offset against any debt, claim, demand or account owed by the City to any person, firm or corporation who is in arrears to the City of Waco for taxes, in the amount of taxes so in arrears, and no assignment or transfer of such debt, claim, demand or account after the said taxes are due, shall affect the right of the City to offset the said taxes against the same.
- (o) **Tax Certification; Offset of Other Debts Against City.** Selected bidder hereby certifies that it is not delinquent in the payment of taxes owed to the City and will pay any taxes owed to the City so that such taxes will not become delinquent. If this certification is subsequently determined to be false, such false certification shall constitute grounds for termination of the contract awarded under this SOLICITATION, at the option of City. Furthermore, Selected bidder agrees the City is entitled to counterclaim and offset against any debt, claim, demand, or account owed by the City to the selected bidder, pursuant to the awarded contract, for any debt, claim, demand, or account owed to the City, including other than the taxes mentioned above. The City may withhold from payment under the awarded contract an amount equal to the total amount of debts, claims, accounts, or demands including taxes owed to the City by the selected bidder. The City may apply the amount withheld to the debts and taxes owed to the City by the selected bidder until said debts are paid in full. No assignment or transfer of such debt, claim, demand or account after the said taxes or debts are due shall affect the right of the City to offset the taxes and the debt against the same.
- (p) **Independent Contractor.** The selected bidder will be an independent contractor under the contract. Professional services provided by the selected bidder shall be by the employees or authorized subcontractors of the selected bidder and subject to supervision by the selected bidder, and not as officers, employees or agents of the City. Selected bidder will be required and agrees to comply with all state and federal employment laws as well as all other federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations affecting the performance of all obligations taken herein.
- (q) **No Joint Enterprise/Joint Venture.** It is not the intent of this solicitation or the contract to be awarded to create a joint enterprise or joint venture.
- (r) **Subcontracting Bid.** If subcontracting with another company or individual is proposed, that fact, along with providing the same information for the subcontractor that is required to be provided by the bidder under this solicitation, must be provided and clearly identified in the bid. Following the award of the contract, no additional subcontracting will be permitted without the express prior written consent of the City.

- (s) **Assignment-Delegation.** No right or interest in the contract shall be assigned or delegation of any obligation made by Vendor without the written permission of the City. Any attempted assignment or delegation by Vendor shall be wholly void and totally ineffective for all purposes unless made in conformity with this paragraph.
- (t) **Modifications:** This contract can be modified or rescinded only by a written instrument signed by both of the parties or their duly authorized agents.
- (u) **Interpretation-Parol Evidence:** This writing is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and is intended also as a complete agreement for dealings between the parties and no usage of the trade shall be relevant to supplement or explain any term used in this agreement. Acceptance or acquiescence in a course of performance rendered under this agreement shall not be relevant to determine the meaning of this agreement even though the accepting or acquiescing party has knowledge of the performance and opportunity for objection.
- (v) **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Vendor agrees that during the performance of its contract it will:
 1. Treat all applicants and employees without discrimination as to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, age, or handicap.
 2. Identify itself as an "Equal Opportunity Employer" in all help wanted advertising or request. The Vendor shall be advised of any complaints filed with the City alleging that Vendor is not an Equal Opportunity Employer. The City reserves the right to consider its reports from its human relations administrator in response to such complaints in determining whether or not to terminate any portion of this contract for which purchase orders or authorities to deliver have not been included, however, the Vendor is specifically advised that no Equal Opportunity Employment complaint will be the basis for cancellation of this contract for which a purchase order has been issued or authority to deliver granted.
- (w) **Israel:** Vendor acknowledges that effective September 1, 2017, the City is required to comply with Section 2270.001 of the Texas Government Code, enacted by House Bill 89 (85th (R) Texas Legislature), which requires that a governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. By executing this Agreement, Vendor verifies that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement.

APPENDIX B. (2)

General Conditions for Construction Work

The “**City of Waco Standard Specifications for Construction**” (2013 Edition), hereinafter referred to as City Standard Specifications, is incorporated herein by reference for all intents and purposes. The General Provisions of the City Standard Specifications include provisions related to the administration of the contract. If a provision of the City Standard Specifications conflicts with a provision in this solicitation, the provision in this solicitation controls. If the applicable provision is still unclear, the City Manager for the City of Waco, or his designee, will determine which provisions, specification or standard controls and his determination shall be final.

The City Standard Specifications may be obtained by accessing the City of Waco website at www.waco-texas.com and going to Bid Opportunities – Engineering Services.

- (a) **Permits and Fees:** All permitting fees from the City will be waived on construction projects. The contractor will still need to apply for all applicable permits. However, there will be no cost associated with issuance of City permits.
- (b) **Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages:** Completing the work described in this solicitation in a timely manner is very important to the City of Waco. Submitter must agree to commence work on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" of the City and to fully complete the project within the time stated in the contract documents. As it is impracticable and extremely difficult to fix the actual damages, if any, that may proximately result from a failure by Submitter to perform the service, should Submitter fail to complete the project within the calendar days specified in the contract, Submitter agrees to pay to City, or have withheld from monies due it, the amount stated in the contract documents as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay or nonperformance. Any sums due and payable hereunder by the Submitter shall be payable, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by the City, estimated at the time of executing this Contract. Execution of a contract for this Project shall constitute agreement by the City and Submitter that said amount is the minimum value of the costs and actual damage caused by the failure of the Submitter to complete the Project within the allotted time. A sum due as liquidated damages may be deducted from payments due the Contractor if such delay occurs. Adjustments to the contract times can only be made as provided in the contract documents and any conditions or specifications referenced therein.

- (c) **Conditions of Work:** While the City is issuing a solicitation including specifications, each Submitter is still responsible for examining all of the issued documents, attending any pre-bid conference, making a site visit, and taking whatever steps are necessary to inform itself of the conditions relating to the project and the employment of labor thereon. Each Submitter must inform itself of the conditions relating to the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve the Submitter awarded this contract of its obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract. Insofar as possible, the Selected Firm, in carrying out the Project, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the work of any other contractor.
- (d) **Employment Conditions/Requirements:** Submitters shall pay particular attention to the required employment conditions that must be observed and the minimum wage rates to be paid. If federal or state funds are involved in paying for the work, there may be additional requirements that must be followed to comply with the terms of the federal or state funding.
- (e) **Price Discrepancy. In the case of a discrepancy between the unit price and the extended total for a bid item, the unit price will prevail. The unit prices of bids that have been opened may not be changed for the purpose of correcting an error in the bid price.**
- (f) **Security for Faithful Performance [Payment and Performance Bonds]:** Simultaneously with his delivery of the executed contract, the Selected Firm shall furnish the required surety bonds as security for faithful performance of this contract (Performance Bond) and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract and furnishing materials in connection with this contract (Payment Bond), as specified in the documents included herein. For public works contracts, state law requires a Performance Bond if the contract is for an amount in excess of \$100,000.00 and a Payment Bond if the contract is for an amount in excess of \$50,000.00. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the City. The surety who signs contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.
- (g) **Force Majeure:** In the event performance by the Selected Firm of its obligations under this Agreement shall be interrupted or delayed by or as a consequence of a fire, flood, severe weather, or other act of God, war, insurrection, civil disturbance, or act of state, the Selected Firm shall be excused from such performance for the period of time such occurrence shall have lasted or such period as is reasonably necessary to rebuild or take other action necessary to resume performance. The period of time reasonably necessary to rebuild or take other action necessary to resume performance shall be as determined by the agreement of the parties, which agreement shall be negotiated and arrived at in good faith. The Selected Firm shall notify the Contact Person or Contract Administrator of any matter covered above, the occurrence of which interferes or threatens to interfere with the performance of any of its obligations under the bid. Upon such notice, the Selected Firm and the City shall consult and cooperate as to measures which may be taken to overcome the interference or as to alternative measures which may be undertaken by the parties with a view to the continued performance of the bid agreement.
- (h) **Right to Assurance:** Whenever one party to this contract in good faith has reason to question the other party's intent to perform, the questioning party may demand the other party give written assurance of its intent to perform. In the event that a demand is made, and no assurance is given within five (5) days, the demanding party may treat this failure as an anticipatory repudiation of the contract.

- (i) **Invoice Submittal Procedures:** If invoices are submitted or otherwise used pursuant to the bid awarded under this solicitation, the Selected Firm shall present invoices to the City in the following form and content:
1. Each invoice must reference the City of Waco contract, agreement or Purchase Order number;
 2. Only one contract, agreement, or project shall be billed on a particular invoice;
 3. Only one invoice per every thirty (30) days per contract, agreement, or project may be submitted; and
 4. Each invoice must have a billing number, which reflects in sequence the number of invoices that have been submitted on the contract, agreement, or project.

The invoice requirements stated herein shall not be read to disallow or exclude other information that may be otherwise required or requested by the City. Such information required herein must be submitted only on an invoice and not in any other non-invoice form or document.

- (j) **Termination of Contract:** Except as provided elsewhere in the contract documents:
1. The City may terminate the contract for cause for Selected Firm's failure to perform work, non-adherence to established federal, state and/or local laws, or a violation of any of the contract provisions. Upon written termination, the City may exclude the Selected Firm from the Project site and pursue any remedies available to the City.
 2. Upon ten (10) days written notice, City may terminate the contract for convenience, for any reason. In such case, the Selected Firm shall be paid, without duplication, for completed and acceptable work and expenses, including reasonable overhead and profit, and for other reasonable expenses directly attributable to the termination. In no case shall the Selected Firm be paid for anticipated profits or other consequential damages. Upon receipt of written notice, the Selected Firm shall have a duty to mitigate its termination costs and shall not incur additional costs unrelated to the costs directly related to either securing completed work or winding down the Project.
- (k) **Israel:** Vendor acknowledges that effective September 1, 2017, the City is required to comply with Section 2270.001 of the Texas Government Code, enacted by House Bill 89 (85th (R) Texas Legislature), which requires that a governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. By executing this Agreement, Vendor verifies that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement.

City of Waco Insurance & Indemnification Requirements
Horizontal Construction (03/22/2019)

Insurance Requirements:

A contractor's financial integrity is of interest to the City. Therefore, subject to a contractor's right to maintain reasonable deductibles in such amounts as are approved by the City, a contractor shall obtain and maintain in full force and effect for the duration of the contract, and any extension hereof, at contractor's sole expense, insurance coverage written on an occurrence basis by companies authorized to do business in the State of Texas that are rated A- or better by A.M. Best Company and/or otherwise acceptable to the City in the following types and amounts:

Type	Amount
Workers' Compensation	Statutory
Employer's Liability	\$1,000,000/\$1,000,000/\$1,000,000
Commercial General Liability Including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Premises/Operations • Independent Contractors • Products Liability/Completed Operations • Personal & Advertising Injury • Broad form property damage, to include fire legal liability 	\$1,000,000 per occurrence; \$2,000,000 General Aggregate, or its equivalent in Umbrella or Excess Liability Coverage
Business Automobile Liability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Owned/leased vehicles b. Non-owned vehicles c. Hired vehicles 	\$1,000,000 per occurrence or its equivalent on a combined single limit (CSL basis).

Term of Policy: With regard to any approved claims-made policy form, a contractor shall maintain and keep in force and effect said coverage during the term of this contract and for a period of seven (7) years following the expiration or completion of the contract with the City, either through an existing carrier or a carrier of comparable financial statute and reputation.

Modification of Insurance Requirement: The City reserves the right to review these insurance requirements during the effective period of the contract and any extension or renewal hereof and to modify insurance coverages and their limits when deemed necessary and prudent by City's Risk Manager or designee, based upon changes in statutory law, court decisions, or circumstances surrounding this contract. In no instance will the City allow a modification which results in the City incurring increased risk.

Proof of Insurance Required and When to Submit:

Examination & Approval. All insurance policies shall be subject to the examination and approval of the City for their adequacy as to form and content, form of protection, and financial status of insurance company.

When to Submit. Prior to the execution of the contract by the City of Waco and before commencement of any work under this contract, a contractor shall furnish original proof of insurance to the City's Risk Manager which is clearly labeled with the contract name and City department. The proof will include completed/current Certificate(s) of Insurance, endorsements, exclusions, and/or relevant extracts from the insurance policy, or copies of policies. Thereafter, new certificates, policy endorsements, exclusions, and/or relevant extracts from insurance policies, or policies shall be provided prior to the expiration date of any prior certificate, endorsement, or policy. No officer or employee other than the City's Risk Manager or designee shall have authority to waive this requirement.

Additional Insured. Except for Workers' Compensation, Employers' Liability, and Professional Liability Insurance, the City, its elected officials, officers, servants, agents, volunteers and employees shall be named as additional insureds. No officer or employee, other than the City Risk Manager or designee, shall have authority to waive this requirement.

Other-Insurance Endorsement -- All insurance policies are to contain or be endorsed to state that an "Other Insurance" clause shall not apply to the City where the City is an additional insured shown on the policy.

Agent Information. The certificate(s) or other proof of insurance must be completed by an agent authorized to bind the named underwriter(s) and their company to the coverage, limits, and termination provisions shown thereon, containing all required information referenced or indicated thereon. The original certificate(s) or form must be signed and include the agent information including the agent name, title and phone number. The proof of insurance shall be sent directly from the insurance agent to the City's Risk Management Office by U.S. Postal Service to City of Waco, ATTN: Risk Manager, P.O. Box 2570, Waco, Texas 76702-2570 or by delivery service to 1415 North 4th Street, Waco, Texas 76707. To send by email, please contact the Risk Management Office at 254-750-5730 to obtain the email address.

Precondition to Performance & Basis for Termination. The City shall have no duty to pay or perform under the contract until such certificate(s), policy endorsements, exclusions, and/or relevant extracts from the insurance policy have been delivered to and approved by the City's Risk Manager. The contractor understands that it is the contractor's sole responsibility to provide this necessary information to the City and that failure to timely comply with these insurance requirements shall be a cause for termination of a contract. If the City determines that it will deny payment, not perform, or terminate the contract because of the failure to provide certain information or documents, the City shall give the contractor notice of that determination and allow contractor fifteen (15) days to correct the deficiency.

Waiver of Subrogation. All liability policies will provide a waiver of subrogation in favor of the City.

Notice of Cancellation, Non-renewal, Material Change. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the City of the cancellation, non-renewal, or material change of any insurance

required herein. The Contractor shall provide such written notice within five (5) business days of the date the Contractor is first aware of the cancellation, non-renewal, or material change, or is first aware that the cancellation, non-renewal, or material change is threatened or otherwise may occur, whichever comes first. Contractor shall provide the City with a replacement certificate(s) of insurance, policy endorsements, exclusions, and/or relevant extracts from the insurance policy either before the cancellation, non-renewal, or material change is effective, if it knew in advance of such, or within ten (10) business days of first learning of the cancellation, non-renewal, or change if it did not learn of that such action in advance.

INDEMNIFICATION.

A CONTRACTOR EXECUTING A CONTRACT WITH THE CITY AGREES TO ASSUME FULL RESPONSIBILITY AND LIABILITY FOR THE SERVICES RENDERED PURSUANT TO THE CONTRACT AND AGREES TO INDEMNIFY, PROTECT, DEFEND, AND HOLD HARMLESS THE CITY, ITS EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, AND SERVANTS, OF AND FROM ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS, AND CAUSES OF ACTIONS OF EVERY KIND AND CHARACTER, INCLUDING THE COST OF DEFENSE THEREOF, FOR ANY INJURY TO, INCLUDING DEATH OF, PERSONS AND ANY LOSSES FOR DAMAGES TO PROPERTY CAUSED BY OR ALLEGED TO BE CAUSED, ARISING OUT OF, OR ALLEGED TO ARISE OUT OF, EITHER DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THE SERVICES TO BE RENDERED HEREUNDER, WHETHER OR NOT SAID CLAIMS, DEMANDS, CAUSES OF ACTIONS ARE CAUSED BY CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY AND A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT, OR WHETHER IT WAS CAUSED BY CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY AND SOME OTHER THIRD PARTY.

Employee Litigation: In any and all claims against any party indemnified hereunder by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of the contractor, any subcontractor, any supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation herein shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for contractor or any such subcontractor, supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation or other employee benefit acts.

Workers' Compensation Coverage Information

The City of Waco, a State of Texas Governmental Entity and Municipality, is required to comply with the Texas Labor Code. Specifically **Texas Labor Code – Section 406.96** directs Contractors who enter into a building or construction Contract with a Municipality to certify in writing that (1) the **contractor** provides workers' compensation insurance coverage for each employee of the contractor employed on public projects, and (2) the contractor receive a certificate from each **subcontractor** showing that every employee of the subcontractor is covered by workers' compensation insurance. Texas Labor Code – Section 406.096 states:

Sec. 406.096. REQUIRED COVERAGE FOR CERTAIN BUILDING OR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS.

(a) A governmental entity that enters into a building or construction contract shall require the contractor to certify in writing that the contractor provides workers' compensation insurance coverage for each employee of the contractor employed on the public project.

(b) Each subcontractor on the public project shall provide such a certificate relating to coverage of the subcontractor's employees to the general contractor, who shall provide the subcontractor's certificate to the governmental entity.

(c) A contractor who has a contract that requires workers' compensation insurance coverage may provide the coverage through a group plan or other method satisfactory to the governing body of the governmental entity.

(d) The employment of a maintenance employee by an employer who is not engaging in building or construction as the employer's primary business does not constitute engaging in building or construction.

(e) In this section:

(1) "Building or construction" includes:

(A) erecting or preparing to erect a structure, including a building, bridge, roadway, public utility facility, or related appurtenance;

(B) remodeling, extending, repairing, or demolishing a structure; or

(C) otherwise improving real property or an appurtenance to real property through similar activities.

(2) "Governmental entity" means this state or a political subdivision of this state.

The term includes a municipality.

Acts 1993, 73rd Leg., ch. 269, Sec. 1, eff. Sept. 1, 1993.

28 Texas Administrative Code Section 110.110(c)(7) follows:

Texas Administrative Code Title 28 Section 110.110(c)(7) requires the following language to be contained in building and construction bid specifications and contracts:

Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage

A. Definitions:

Certificate of coverage ("certificate")- A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.

Duration of the project - includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in §406.096) - includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

B. The contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

C. The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.

D. If the coverage period shown on the contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.

E. The contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

(1) a certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

(2) no later than seven days after receipt by the contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

F. The contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter.

G. The contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

H. The contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

I. The contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:

(1) provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;

(2) provide to the contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;

(3) provide the contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;

(4) obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the contractor:

(a) a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

(b) a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;

(5) retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter;

(6) notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

(7) contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs (1) - (7), with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

J. By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

K. The contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the contractor does not remedy the breach within ten days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

Prevailing Wage Rates Information

Texas Government Code Chapter 2258 requires a worker employed by a contractor or subcontractor in the execution of a contract for the public work by or on behalf of political subdivision of the state to be paid a prevailing wage rate.

Definition of "public work." A public work to which this provision applies includes but is not limited to construction of a building, highway, road, excavation, and repair work or other project development or improvement, paid for in whole or in part from public funds, without regard to whether the work is done under public supervision or direction. It does not apply to work done directly by a public utility company under an order of a public authority. Whether this Project is a public work shall be determined by the City, and such determination shall be provided in writing to the Contractor before the opening of bids.

Worker wage rate. Contractor agrees, covenants, and guarantees that it and its subcontractor(s) constructing this Project, if a public work, shall pay their workers, other than maintenance workers, employed on this Project:

1. not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character performed within the geographical limits of the City; and
2. not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work.

"Worker employed on a public work" defined. A worker is employed on a public work for the purposes of this provision if the worker, including a laborer or mechanic, is employed by a contractor or subcontractor in the execution of a contract for a public work with the City, or any officer of the City, or the City Council of the City of Waco.

Determination of prevailing wage rate. The City Council of the City of Waco shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages to be paid for each craft or type of worker needed to construct the Project by:

1. conducting a survey of the wages received by classes of workers employed on public works of a character similar to the contract work in the geographical limits of the City in which this public work is to be performed; or
2. using the prevailing wage rate as determined by the United States Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. Section 276a et seq.) if the survey used to determine that rate was conducted within a three-year period preceding the date the City Council of the City of Waco issues invitations for bids for this public work.

Sum certain of prevailing wage rate. The City Council shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages as a sum certain, expressed in dollars and cents.

Wage rates incorporated in agreement and in invitation to bid. The prevailing wage rate to be paid for each craft or type of worker needed to construct the public work shall be specified in the invitation to bid for this Project and is incorporated by reference herein.

Determination final. The City Council's determination of the general prevailing rate of per diem wages is final.

Penalty. A contractor or subcontractor who violates this provision shall pay to the City sixty dollars (\$60) for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the invitation to bid and this contract. The City Council shall use any money collected under this provision to offset the costs incurred in the administration of this provision. A contractor or subcontractor does not violate this provision if the City Council, in awarding the bid for this contract, does not determine the prevailing wage rates and specify the rates in the invitation to bid and in this contract.

Maintenance of wage record. Contractor agrees, covenants, and guarantees that it and its subcontractor(s) shall keep a record showing:

1. the name and occupation of each worker employed by the contractor(s) and subcontractor(s) in the construction of this public work; and
2. the actual per diem wages paid to each worker.

Inspection of wage record. The record shall be open at all reasonable hours to inspection by the officers and agents of the City.

Payment greater than prevailing rate not prohibited. This provision does not prohibit the payment to a worker employed on a public work an amount greater than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages.

Reliance on certificate of subcontractor. The contractor awarded this bid is entitled to rely on a certificate by a subcontractor regarding the payment of all sums due those working for the subcontractor until the contrary has been determined.

Duty of City to hear complaints and withhold payment. The City Council shall:

1. take cognizance of complaints of all violations of this provision committed in the execution of the construction of this public work; and
2. withhold money forfeited or required to be withheld under this provision from the payments to the contractor(s) under the bid contract, except that the City may not withhold money from other than the final payment without a determination by the City Council that there is good cause to believe that the contractor has violated this provision.

Complaint; initial determination. The City Council shall comply with Sections 2258.023 and 2258.056, Government Code, in the initial determination of a complaint presented pursuant to this provision.

For the purposes of this Project, the general prevailing rate of per diem wages are the wage the rates set forth on the following page(s).



Texas Department of Transportation

The wage rates listed are those predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and State Statute to be the minimum wages paid. To determine the applicable wage rate zone, a list entitled "TEXAS COUNTIES IDENTIFIED BY WAGE RATE ZONES" is provided in the contract. Any wage rate that is not listed must be submitted to the Engineer for approval. IMPORTANT NOTICE FOR STATE PROJECTS: only the controlling wage rate zone applies to the contract. Effective 01-03-2020.

CLASS. #	CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTION	ZONE TX02 1/3/2020	ZONE TX03 1/3/2020	ZONE TX04 1/3/2020	ZONE TX05 1/3/2020	ZONE TX06 1/3/2020	ZONE TX07 1/3/2020	ZONE TX08 1/3/2020	ZONE TX24 1/3/2020	ZONE TX25 1/3/2020	ZONE TX27 1/3/2020	ZONE TX28 1/3/2020	ZONE TX29 1/3/2020	ZONE TX30 1/3/2020	ZONE TX37 1/3/2020	ZONE TX38 1/3/2020	ZONE TX42 1/3/2020
1428	Agricultural Tractor Operator						\$12.69					\$12.35					\$11.75
1300	Asphalt Distributor Operator	\$14.87	\$13.48	\$13.88	\$15.72	\$15.58	\$15.55	\$15.72	\$13.28	\$15.32	\$15.62	\$14.36	\$14.25	\$14.03	\$13.75	\$14.06	\$14.40
1303	Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	\$13.40	\$12.25	\$12.35	\$13.87	\$14.05	\$14.36	\$14.20	\$13.26	\$13.99	\$14.68	\$12.92	\$13.44	\$12.53	\$14.00	\$14.32	\$12.99
1106	Asphalt Raker	\$12.28	\$10.61	\$12.02	\$14.21	\$11.65	\$12.12	\$11.64	\$11.44	\$12.69	\$12.05	\$11.34	\$11.67	\$11.40	\$12.59	\$12.36	\$11.78
1112	Batching Plant Operator, Asphalt																
1115	Batching Plant Operator, Concrete																
1214	Blaster																
1615	Boom Truck Operator						\$18.36										
1444	Boring Machine Operator																
1305	Broom or Sweeper Operator	\$11.21	\$10.33	\$10.08	\$11.99		\$11.04	\$11.62		\$11.74	\$11.41	\$10.30		\$10.23	\$10.60	\$12.68	\$11.05
1144	Communications Cable Installer																
1124	Concrete Finisher, Paving and Structures	\$13.55	\$12.46	\$13.16	\$12.85	\$12.64	\$12.56	\$12.77	\$12.44	\$14.12	\$13.04	\$13.38	\$12.64	\$12.80	\$12.79	\$12.98	\$13.32
1318	Concrete Pavement Finishing Machine Operator				\$16.05		\$15.48					\$19.31				\$13.07	
1335	Concrete Paving, Curing, Float, Texturing Machine Operator																
1333	Concrete Saw Operator				\$14.67					\$14.48	\$17.33					\$11.71	
1399	Concrete/Gunite Pump Operator																
1344	Crane Operator, Hydraulic 60 tons or less				\$18.22		\$18.36			\$18.12	\$18.04	\$20.21			\$18.63	\$13.86	
1345	Crane Operator, Hydraulic Over 80 Tons																
1342	Crane Operator, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less	\$16.82	\$14.39	\$13.85	\$17.27		\$15.87			\$17.27		\$14.67			\$16.42	\$14.97	\$13.87
1343	Crane Operator, Lattice Boom Over 80 Tons				\$20.52		\$19.38			\$20.52	\$17.49				\$25.13	\$15.80	
1306	Crawler Tractor Operator	\$13.96	\$16.63	\$13.62	\$14.26		\$15.67			\$14.07	\$13.15	\$13.38			\$14.60	\$13.68	\$13.50
1351	Crusher or Screen Plant Operator																
1446	Directional Drilling Locator						\$11.67										
1445	Directional Drilling Operator				\$20.32		\$17.24										
1139	Electrician	\$20.96		\$19.87	\$19.80		\$26.35		\$20.27	\$19.80		\$20.92				\$27.11	\$19.87
1347	Excavator Operator, 50,000 pounds or less	\$13.46	\$12.56	\$13.67	\$17.19		\$12.88	\$14.38	\$13.49	\$17.19		\$13.88			\$14.09	\$12.71	\$14.42
1348	Excavator Operator, Over 50,000 pounds		\$15.23	\$13.52	\$17.04		\$17.71			\$16.99	\$18.80	\$16.22				\$14.53	\$13.52
1150	Flagger	\$9.30	\$9.10	\$8.50	\$10.28	\$8.81	\$9.45	\$8.70		\$10.06	\$9.71	\$9.03	\$8.81	\$9.08	\$9.90	\$10.33	\$8.10
1151	Form Builder/Setter, Structures	\$13.52	\$12.30	\$13.38	\$12.91	\$12.71	\$12.87	\$12.38	\$12.26	\$13.84	\$12.98	\$13.07	\$13.61	\$12.82	\$14.73	\$12.23	\$12.25
1160	Form Setter, Paving & Curb	\$12.36	\$12.16	\$13.93	\$11.83	\$10.71	\$12.94			\$13.16	\$12.54	\$11.33	\$10.69		\$13.33	\$12.34	\$13.93
1360	Foundation Drill Operator, Crawler Mounted				\$17.99					\$17.99						\$17.43	
1363	Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mounted		\$16.86	\$22.05	\$21.51		\$16.93			\$21.07	\$20.20	\$20.76		\$17.54	\$21.39	\$15.89	\$22.05
1369	Front End Loader Operator, 3 CY or Less	\$12.28	\$13.49	\$13.40	\$13.85		\$13.04	\$13.15	\$13.29	\$13.69	\$12.64	\$12.89			\$13.51	\$13.32	\$12.17
1372	Front End Loader Operator, Over 3 CY	\$12.77	\$13.69	\$12.33	\$14.96		\$13.21	\$12.86	\$13.57	\$14.72	\$13.75	\$12.32			\$13.19	\$13.17	\$13.02
1329	Joint Sealer																
1172	Laborer, Common	\$10.30	\$9.86	\$10.08	\$10.71	\$10.50	\$10.50	\$10.24	\$10.58	\$10.72	\$10.45	\$10.30	\$10.25	\$10.03	\$10.54	\$11.02	\$10.15
1175	Laborer, Utility	\$11.80	\$11.53	\$12.70	\$12.17	\$11.81	\$12.27	\$12.11	\$11.33	\$12.92	\$11.80	\$11.53	\$11.23	\$11.50	\$11.95	\$11.73	\$12.37
1346	Loader/Backhoe Operator	\$14.18	\$12.77	\$12.97	\$15.68		\$14.12			\$15.18	\$13.58	\$12.87		\$13.21	\$14.13	\$14.29	\$12.90
1187	Mechanic	\$20.14	\$15.47	\$17.47	\$17.74	\$17.00	\$17.10			\$17.68	\$18.94	\$18.58	\$17.00	\$16.61	\$18.46	\$16.96	\$17.47
1380	Milling Machine Operator	\$15.54	\$14.64	\$12.22	\$14.29		\$14.18			\$14.32	\$14.35	\$12.86			\$14.75	\$13.53	\$12.80
1390	Motor Grader Operator, Fine Grade	\$17.49	\$16.52	\$16.88	\$17.12	\$18.37	\$18.51	\$16.69	\$16.13	\$17.19	\$18.35	\$17.07	\$17.74	\$17.47	\$17.08	\$15.69	\$20.01
1393	Motor Grader Operator, Rough	\$16.15	\$14.62	\$15.83	\$16.20	\$17.07	\$14.63	\$18.50		\$16.02	\$16.44	\$15.12	\$16.85	\$14.47	\$17.39	\$14.23	\$15.53

CLASS. #	CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTION	ZONE TX02 1/3/2020	ZONE TX03 1/3/2020	ZONE TX04 1/3/2020	ZONE TX05 1/3/2020	ZONE TX06 1/3/2020	ZONE TX07 1/3/2020	ZONE TX08 1/3/2020	ZONE TX24 1/3/2020	ZONE TX25 1/3/2020	ZONE TX27 1/3/2020	ZONE TX28 1/3/2020	ZONE TX29 1/3/2020	ZONE TX30 1/3/2020	ZONE TX37 1/3/2020	ZONE TX38 1/3/2020	ZONE TX42 1/3/2020
1413	Off Road Hauler			\$10.08	\$12.26	\$21.29	\$11.88			\$12.25		\$12.23			\$13.00	\$14.60	
1196	Painter, Structures						\$18.34						\$21.29			\$18.62	
1396	Pavement Marking Machine Operator	\$16.42		\$13.10	\$13.55		\$19.17	\$12.01		\$13.63	\$14.60	\$13.17		\$16.65	\$10.54	\$11.18	\$13.10
1443	Percussion or Rotary Drill Operator																
1205	Piledriver																
1202	Pipelayer		\$11.87	\$14.64	\$13.17	\$11.17	\$12.79		\$11.37	\$13.24	\$12.66	\$13.24	\$11.17	\$11.67		\$12.12	\$14.64
1384	Reclaimer/Pulverizer Operator	\$12.85			\$11.90		\$12.88			\$11.01		\$10.46					
1500	Reinforcing Steel Worker	\$13.50	\$14.07	\$17.53	\$16.17		\$14.00			\$16.18	\$12.74	\$15.83		\$17.10		\$15.15	\$17.72
1402	Roller Operator, Asphalt	\$10.95		\$11.96	\$13.29		\$12.78	\$11.61		\$13.08	\$12.36	\$11.68			\$11.71	\$11.95	\$11.50
1405	Roller Operator, Other	\$10.36		\$10.44	\$11.82		\$10.50	\$11.64		\$11.51	\$10.59	\$10.30		\$12.04	\$12.85	\$11.57	\$10.66
1411	Scraper Operator	\$10.61	\$11.07	\$10.85	\$12.88		\$12.27			\$12.96	\$11.88	\$12.43		\$11.22	\$13.95	\$13.47	\$10.89
1417	Self-Propelled Hammer Operator																
1194	Service	\$13.98	\$12.34	\$14.11	\$14.74		\$14.51	\$15.56	\$13.44	\$14.58	\$14.31	\$13.83		\$12.43	\$13.72	\$13.97	\$14.11
1513	Sign Erector																
1708	Slurry Seal or Micro-Surfacing Machine Operator																
1341	Small Slipform Machine Operator									\$15.96							
1515	Spreader Box Operator	\$12.60		\$13.12	\$14.71		\$14.04			\$14.73	\$13.84	\$13.68		\$13.45	\$11.83	\$13.58	\$14.05
1705	Structural Steel Welder															\$12.85	
1509	Structural Steel Worker						\$19.29									\$14.39	
1339	Subgrade Trimmer																
1143	Telecommunication Technician																
1145	Traffic Signal/Light Pole Worker						\$16.00										
1440	Trenching Machine Operator, Heavy						\$18.48										
1437	Trenching Machine Operator, Light																
1609	Truck Driver Lowboy-Float	\$14.46	\$13.63	\$13.41	\$15.00	\$15.93	\$15.66			\$16.24	\$16.39	\$14.30	\$16.62	\$15.63	\$14.28	\$16.03	\$13.41
1612	Truck Driver Transit-Mix				\$14.14					\$14.14							
1600	Truck Driver, Single Axle	\$12.74	\$10.82	\$10.75	\$13.04	\$11.61	\$11.79	\$13.53	\$13.16	\$12.31	\$13.40	\$10.30	\$11.61		\$11.97	\$11.46	\$10.75
1606	Truck Driver, Single or Tandem Axle Dump Truck	\$11.33	\$14.53	\$11.95	\$12.95		\$11.68		\$14.06	\$12.62	\$11.45	\$12.28		\$13.08	\$11.68	\$11.48	\$11.10
1607	Truck Driver, Tandem Axle Tractor with Semi Trailer	\$12.49	\$12.12	\$12.50	\$13.42		\$12.81	\$13.16		\$12.86	\$16.22	\$12.50			\$13.80	\$12.27	\$12.50
1441	Tunneling Machine Operator, Heavy																
1442	Tunneling Machine Operator, Light																
1706	Welder		\$14.02		\$14.86		\$15.97		\$13.74	\$14.84					\$13.78		
1520	Work Zone Barricade Servicer	\$10.30	\$12.88	\$11.46	\$11.70	\$11.57	\$11.85	\$10.77		\$11.88	\$12.20	\$11.22	\$11.51	\$12.96	\$10.54	\$11.67	\$11.76

Notes:

Any worker employed on this project shall be paid at the rate of one and one half (1-1/2) times the regular rate for every hour worked in excess of forty (40) hours per week. The titles and descriptions for the classifications listed here are further detailed in the AGC of Texas' Standard Job Classifications and Descriptions for Highway, Heavy, Utilities, and Industrial Construction in Texas. AGC will make it available on its Web site for any contractor.

**TEXAS COUNTIES IDENTIFIED BY
WAGE RATE ZONES: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 37, 38, 42**

County Name	Zone	County Name	Zone	County Name	Zone	County Name	Zone
Anderson	28	Donley	37	Karnes	27	Reagan	37
Andrews	37	Duval	30	Kaufman	25	Real	37
Angelina	28	Eastland	37	Kendall	7	Red River	28
Aransas	29	Ector	2	Kenedy	30	Reeves	8
Archer	25	Edwards	8	Kent	37	Refugio	27
Armstrong	2	El Paso	24	Kerr	27	Roberts	37
Atascosa	7	Ellis	25	Kimble	37	Robertson	7
Austin	38	Erath	28	King	37	Rockwall	25
Bailey	37	Falls	28	Kinney	8	Runnels	37
Bandera	7	Fannin	28	Kleberg	27	Rusk	4
Bastrop	7	Fayette	27	Knox	37	Sabine	28
Baylor	37	Fisher	37	Lamar	28	San Augustine	28
Bee	27	Floyd	37	Lamb	37	San Jacinto	38
Bell	7	Foard	37	Lampasas	7	San Patricio	29
Bexar	7	Fort Bend	38	LaSalle	30	San Saba	37
Blanco	27	Franklin	28	Lavaca	27	Schleicher	37
Borden	37	Freestone	28	Lee	27	Scurry	37
Bosque	28	Frio	27	Leon	28	Shackelford	37
Bowie	4	Gaines	37	Liberty	38	Shelby	28
Brazoria	38	Galveston	38	Limestone	28	Sherman	37
Brazos	7	Garza	37	Lipscomb	37	Smith	4
Brewster	8	Gillespie	27	Live Oak	27	Somervell	28
Briscoe	37	Glasscock	37	Llano	27	Starr	30
Brooks	30	Goliad	29	Loving	37	Stephens	37
Brown	37	Gonzales	27	Lubbock	2	Sterling	37
Burleson	7	Gray	37	Lynn	37	Stonewall	37
Burnet	27	Grayson	25	Madison	28	Sutton	8
Caldwell	7	Gregg	4	Marion	28	Swisher	37
Calhoun	29	Grimes	28	Martin	37	Tarrant	25
Callahan	25	Guadalupe	7	Mason	27	Taylor	2
Cameron	3	Hale	37	Matagorda	27	Terrell	8
Camp	28	Hall	37	Maverick	30	Terry	37
Carson	2	Hamilton	28	McCulloch	37	Throckmorton	37
Cass	28	Hansford	37	McLennan	7	Titus	28
Castro	37	Hardeman	37	McMullen	30	Tom Green	2
Chambers	38	Hardin	38	Medina	7	Travis	7
Cherokee	28	Harris	38	Menard	37	Trinity	28
Childress	37	Harrison	42	Midland	2	Tyler	28
Clay	25	Hartley	37	Milam	28	Upshur	4
Cochran	37	Haskell	37	Mills	37	Upton	37
Coke	37	Hays	7	Mitchell	37	Uvalde	30
Coleman	37	Hemphill	37	Montague	37	Val Verde	8
Collin	25	Henderson	28	Montgomery	38	Van Zandt	28
Collingsworth	37	Hidalgo	3	Moore	37	Victoria	6
Colorado	27	Hill	28	Morris	28	Walker	28
Comal	7	Hockley	37	Motley	37	Waller	38
Comanche	37	Hood	28	Nacogdoches	28	Ward	37
Concho	37	Hopkins	28	Navarro	28	Washington	28
Cooke	37	Houston	28	Newton	28	Webb	3
Coryell	7	Howard	37	Nolan	37	Wharton	27
Cottle	37	Hudspeth	8	Nueces	29	Wheeler	37
Crane	37	Hunt	25	Ochiltree	37	Wichita	5
Crockett	8	Hutchinson	37	Oldham	37	Wilbarger	37
Crosby	2	Irion	2	Orange	38	Willacy	30
Culberson	8	Jack	28	Palo Pinto	28	Williamson	7
Dallam	37	Jackson	27	Panola	28	Wilson	7
Dallas	25	Jasper	28	Parker	25	Winkler	37
Dawson	37	Jeff Davis	8	Parmer	37	Wise	25
Deaf Smith	37	Jefferson	38	Pecos	8	Wood	28
Delta	25	Jim Hogg	30	Polk	28	Yoakum	37
Denton	25	Jim Wells	27	Potter	2	Young	37
DeWitt	27	Johnson	25	Presidio	8	Zapata	30
Dickens	37	Jones	25	Rains	28	Zavala	30
Dimmit	30			Randall	2		

TEXAS SALES TAX EXEMPTION INFORMATION

This information is being provided to assist contractors and is therefore general in nature. It is not a substitute for advice from the contractor's attorney or accountant.

Under the Texas Tax Code Section 151.309, the City of Waco is exempt the payment of sales tax. In addition, when the City contracts with a third party to make certain improvements to real property, purchases of materials/consumable items that are physically incorporated into that real property may also exempt from state and local sales tax. Items qualifying for this exemption must be used up entirely on a job for the City of Waco.

To claim this exemption, a contractor who has a Texas Taxpayer Number (the number on their Texas Sales and Use Tax Permit number) can complete the Texas Sales and Use Tax Resale Certificate (front side of Form 01-339) and provide it to the vendor from whom the contractor is purchasing materials and supplies for use under a contract with the City of Waco. The form is available on the Texas Comptroller website at:

<http://www.window.state.tx.us/taxinfo/taxforms/01-forms.html>

or

<http://www.window.state.tx.us/taxinfo/taxforms/01-339.pdf>

A copy of a blank form has been attached for your convenience. In completing the exemption form (01-339 front) when purchasing materials and supplies, a contractor will:

- (1) List itself (the contractor) as the purchaser and complete required information;
- (2) Fill in the name and required information about the seller;
- (3) Describe the item being purchased or attached order or invoice – the only items included must be items that will be entirely consumed or used in the project for the City of Waco – might include statement that purchase is related to contract with City of Waco, Texas, for Project {description, e.g., New Street sewer lien project};
- (4) Describe the type of business activity generally engaged in by purchaser or type of items normally sold by the purchaser

Since the City of Waco is a governmental entity, the contract or purchase order with the City provides the necessary documentation that the materials are acquired for an exempt contract [See 34 TAC §3.291(c)(1)]. However, if requested, the City of Waco will provide to the contractor awarded the contract an executed exemption certification showing that the city is exempt from sales tax (Form 01-339 back).

The state statutes and rules related to sales tax can be accessed from the Texas Comptroller website: <http://www.window.state.tx.us/taxinfo/sales/>

In addition, the Texas Comptroller's office can be contacted at 1-800-252-555 for questions about Sales and Use Taxes.

State statutes regarding sales tax can be found in Texas Tax Code Chapter 151 at:

<http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/TX/htm/TX.151.htm>

Rules related to sales tax in the Texas Administrative Code can be found at:

[http://info.sos.state.tx.us/pls/pub/readtac\\$ext.ViewTAC?tac_view=5&ti=34&pt=1&ch=3&sch=O&rl=Y](http://info.sos.state.tx.us/pls/pub/readtac$ext.ViewTAC?tac_view=5&ti=34&pt=1&ch=3&sch=O&rl=Y)

RFB2020-040
01-339 Form

(Rev.4-13/8)

Texas Sales and Use Tax Resale Certificate

Name of purchaser, firm or agency as shown on permit	Phone (Area code and number)
Address (Street & number, P.O. Box or Route number)	
City, State, ZIP code	
Texas Sales and Use Tax Permit Number (must contain 11 digits)	
Out-of-state retailer's registration number or Federal Taxpayers Registry (RFC) number for retailers based in Mexico (Retailers based in Mexico must also provide a copy of their Mexico registration form to the seller.)	

I, the purchaser named above, claim the right to make a non-taxable purchase (for resale of the taxable items described below or on the attached order or invoice) from:

Seller: _____

Street address: _____

City, _____ State, _____ ZIP code: _____

Description of items to be purchased on the attached order or invoice:

Description of the type of business activity generally engaged in or type of items normally sold by the purchaser:

The taxable items described above, or on the attached order or invoice, will be resold, rented or leased by me within the geographical limits of the United States of America, its territories and possessions or within the geographical limits of the United Mexican States, in their present form or attached to other taxable items to be sold.

I understand that if I make any use of the items other than retention, demonstration or display while holding them for sale, lease or rental, I must pay sales tax on the items at the time of use based upon either the purchase price or the fair market rental value for the period of time used.

I understand that it is a criminal offense to give a resale certificate to the seller for taxable items that I know, at the time of purchase, are purchased for use rather than for the purpose of resale, lease or rental, and depending on the amount of tax evaded, the offense may range from a Class C misdemeanor to a felony of the second degree.

Purchaser	Title	Date
-----------	-------	------

**This certificate should be furnished to the supplier.
Do not send the completed certificate to the Comptroller of Public Accounts.**

Texas Sales and Use Tax Exemption Certification

This certificate does not require a number to be valid.

Name of purchaser, firm or agency	
Address (Street & number, P.O. Box or Route number)	Phone (Area code and number)
City, State, ZIP code	

I, the purchaser named above, claim an exemption from payment of sales and use taxes (for the purchase of taxable items described below or on the attached order or invoice) from:

Seller: _____

Street address: _____ City, _____ State, _____ ZIP code: _____

Description of items to be purchased or on the attached order or invoice:

Purchaser claims this exemption for the following reason:

I understand that I will be liable for payment of all state and local sales or use taxes which may become due for failure to comply with the provisions of the Tax Code and/or all applicable law.

I understand that it is a criminal offense to give an exemption certificate to the seller for taxable items that I know, at the time of purchase, will be used in a manner other than that expressed in this certificate, and depending on the amount of tax evaded, the offense may range from a Class C misdemeanor to a felony of the second degree.

 Purchaser	Title	Date
--	-------	------

NOTE: This certificate cannot be issued for the purchase, lease, or rental of a motor vehicle.

THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT REQUIRE A NUMBER TO BE VALID.

Sales and Use Tax "Exemption Numbers" or "Tax Exempt" Numbers do not exist.

This certificate should be furnished to the supplier.

Do not send the completed certificate to the Comptroller of Public Accounts.

NOTICE OF HB 1295 DISCLOSURE

Beginning January 1, 2016, business entities entering into a contract which is approved by the Waco City Council for goods or services to be used by the City of Waco are required to complete a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 on the Texas Ethics Commission website.

Certificate of Interested Parties (Form 1295):

In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added Section 2252.908 to the Texas Government Code. Beginning January 1, 2016, a business entity which:

- (1) enters into a contract which must be approved by the Waco City Council
- (2) for goods or services
- (3) to be used by the City of Waco

is required to complete a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 on the Texas Ethics Commission website. **The disclosure requirement applies to a contract (including an amendment, extension or renewal) entered into on or after January 1, 2016.** Business entities required to comply include for-profit and non-profit entities.

The Texas Ethics Commission adopted rules to implement the law and adopted the Certificate of Interested Parties form (Form 1295). The Commission states that it does not have any additional authority to enforce or interpret House Bill 1295.

Form 1295 requires disclosure of interested parties (a) who have a controlling interest in a business entity with whom the government entity contracts or (b) who actively participate in facilitating a contract or negotiating the terms of a contract (such as a broker, advisor, or attorney for business entity) if the person receives compensation from the business entity (but is not an employee of the entity) and communicates directly with the governmental entity regarding the contract. A person has a controlling interest if the person: (1) has an ownership interest or participating interest in a business entity by virtue of units, percentage, shares, stock, or otherwise that exceeds 10 percent; (2) has membership on the board of directors or other governing body of a business entity of which the board or other governing body is composed of not more than 10 members; or (3) serves as an officer of a business entity that has four or fewer officers, or serves as one of the four officers most highly compensated by a business entity that has more than four officers.

Filing Process:

The Texas Ethics Commission has made the filing Form 1295 available on its website as an electronic form at: https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm

A business entity entering into a contract for goods or services with the City of Waco must use that website application to enter the required information on Form 1295 and then print a copy of the form. A certification of filing will be issued by the Commission containing a unique certification number established by the Commission. An authorized agent of the business entity must sign the printed copy of the Form and have the form notarized. The original executed and notarized Form 1295 (with certification of filing) must be filed with the City of Waco. The City is then required to notify the Commission using the Commission's website that the Form 1295 has been received by the City. The information from the completed Form 1295 will then be posted on the Commission's website. The City will retain the original of the notarized form.

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

FORM 1295

OFFICE USE ONLY

Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties.
 Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.

1 Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business.

2 Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed.

3 Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the goods or services to be provided under the contract.

4 Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of business)	Nature of Interest (check applicable)	
		Controlling	Intermediary

5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party.

6 AFFIDAVIT I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the above disclosure is true and correct.

Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Sworn to and subscribed before me, by the said _____, this the _____ day of _____, 20_____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

ADD ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

Procedure to Protest Award Recommendation

- A. If a firm or person believes it is injured as a result of an RFB, a written protest may be filed.
- B. The written protest may be delivered to the City's Purchasing Services Department ("Purchasing") in person to the department offices located at **1415 N. 4th St., Waco, Texas, 76707**, or by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the following address:

**Purchasing Services c/o City of Waco
Post Office Box 2570
Waco, Texas 76702-2570**

- C. The written protest must be filed no later than 5:00 p.m. on the fifth (5th) business day from the date of receipt of notification of the recommendation for the contract award.
- D. The written protest must include the following information before it may be considered:
 - 1. Name, mailing address, and business phone number of the protesting party;
 - 2. Identification of the RFB being protested;
 - 3. A precise and concise statement of the reason(s) for the protest which should provide enough factual information to enable a determination of the basis of the protest; and
 - 4. Any documentation or other evidence supporting the protest.
- E. In conjunction with the department that requested the RFB, Purchasing will attempt to resolve the protest, which may at Purchasing's discretion include meeting with the protesting party. If the protest is successfully resolved by mutual agreement, written verification of the resolution of each ground addressed in the protest will be provided to the city manager or designee assistant city manager.
- F. If the Purchasing is unable to resolve the protest, the protesting party may request the protest be reviewed and resolved by the city manager or designee assistant city manager.
- G. A request for the city manager's review must be in writing and received by the Purchasing within three (3) business days from the date the Purchasing informs the protesting party the protest cannot be resolved. The request for review must be delivered in person to the Purchasing at the address stated above or by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the mailing address stated above.
- H. If a protesting party fails or refuses to request a review by the city manager within the three (3) days, the protest is deemed finalized and no further review by the city is required.
- I. Applicable documentation and other information applying to the protest may be submitted by the protesting party to the Purchasing before review by the city manager. If the protesting party requests a review by the city manager, such documentation will be forwarded to the city manager or designee assistant city manager for consideration. The city manager or designee assistant city manager may likewise notify the protesting party or any city department to provide additional information. The decision reached by the city manager or designee assistant city manager will be final, but the protesting party may still appear before the City Council during the Hearing of the Visitors session of a City Council meeting.

SAMPLE CONTRACT

A sample contract is being provided for information purposes so that the Bidder will be familiar with the possible form of the contract. The City of Waco reserves the right to revise this contract form.

CONTRACT

THIS CONTRACT ("the Contract"), made this _____ day of _____, 2020, by and between **CITY OF WACO**, herein called "Owner" acting herein through its **City Manager or Assistant City Manager**, and _____, of _____, herein called "Contractor".

WITNESSETH: that for and in consideration of the payments and agreements hereinafter mentioned, to be made and performed by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR hereby agrees with the OWNER to commence and complete the construction and repair work for the **HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE (UNIVERSITY PARKS DR. TO GARRISON ST.)**, hereinafter called the Project, for the sum of _____ (\$_____) and all extra work in connection therewith, and at his (its or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the said Project in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents consist of the following:

1. This Contract;
2. Permits and licenses from other agencies as may be required by law;
3. The Specifications/Plans which consist of:
 - a. Specifications prepared by the City of Waco.
 - b. City of Waco Standard Specifications for Construction" dated 2013, as revised by Special Provisions listed on the City of Waco website at <http://www.waco-texas.com/engineering-specifications.asp> ("Standard Specifications"); and
 - c. City of Waco, Texas – Manual of Standard Details revised April 15, 2015, (also referred to as "Standard Plans" in the Standard Specifications), the Special Project Provisions, and the Plans (as defined in the Standard Specifications); and
 - d. Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges Adopted by the Texas Department of Transportation, November 1, 2014.
 - d. All Texas Department of Transportation Requirements
4. All documents included in **RFB No. 2020-040**
5. Addenda to the RFB (if any);
6. Contractor's Bid Proposal;
7. Required bonds;
8. Reference Specifications (as defined in the Standard Specifications);
9. Change Directives and Change Orders (as defined in the Standard Specifications);
10. All Modifications issued after the execution of the Agreement; and
11. Any other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter.

The Contractor hereby agrees to commence work under this Contract on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to fully complete the Project within **360 WORKING days** thereafter and perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor further agrees to pay, as liquidated damages, the sum of **\$500.00** for each **WORKING day** thereafter as provided in Section 7.8 of the General Provisions of the Standard Specifications.

The **OWNER** agrees to pay the **CONTRACTOR** in current funds for the performance of the contract, subject to additions and deductions, as provided in Section 4 of the City of the General Provisions of the Standard Specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to these presents have executed this contract, in the year and day first above mentioned.

CITY OF WACO, TEXAS

BY: _____
Bradley Ford, City Manager

APPROVED AS TO FORM & LEGALITY

Jennifer Richie, City Attorney

APPROVED:

(Corporate Seal)

CONTRACTOR

ATTEST/WITNESS:

By: _____

Corporate Secretary or Witness

Title: _____

Address: _____

Note: If Contractor is a corporation, corporate secretary should attest. For other types of entities, a witness should sign.

Bond No. _____

PERFORMANCE BOND

Required by City of Waco where contract is over \$100,000

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF McLENNAN

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS: That we (1) _____
_____, (2) a _____ of (3) _____
hereinafter called **Principal** and (4) _____
_____ of _____, State of _____,
which is duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas and is hereinafter called **Surety**, are
held and firmly bound unto City of Waco of McLennan County, Texas in the amount of _____
_____ Dollars
(\$ _____) in lawful money of the United States, to be paid in McLennan
County, Texas, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our
heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into
a certain contract with City of Waco dated the (5) _____ day of _____,
A.D., 20____, a copy of which is hereto attached and make a part hereof for the construction of:

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Correct legal name of Contractor (2) A Corporation, a Partnership, Limited Liability Company or an Individual, whatever the business entity form (3) City and state of contractor’s office (4) Correct name of Surety along with city and state (5) Leave dates blank. City will fill in with date of City Council action. |
|--|

NOW THEREFORE, if the Principal shall well, truly and faithfully perform the work in
accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents during the original term
thereof, and any extensions thereof which may be granted by the City of Waco, with or without
notice to the Surety, and if Principal shall fully satisfy all claims and demands incurred under
such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City of Waco from all costs and
damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the
City of Waco all outlay and expense which the City of Waco may incur in making good any
default, then this obligation shall be void. Otherwise, this obligation remains in full force and
effect.

For value received, Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of
time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work performed thereunder, or
the plans, specifications, drawings, etc. accompanying same, with or without notice to Surety,
shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any such
change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work to be
performed thereunder.

Surety's telephone number is (_____) _____. Any notice of claim shall be sent to Surety at:

Mailing address: _____

Address of surety company: _____

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed, this the ____ day of _____, A.D. 20____.

NOTE: Date of Bond must NOT be prior to date of Contract or date of Council action, whichever is later.

ATTEST:

(Principal) Secretary

Principal - Contractor*

(Corporate Seal)

BY: _____

Witness as to Principal

Title: _____

Address: _____

Address: _____

ATTEST:

(Surety) Secretary

Surety

(Surety Seal)

BY: _____
Attorney-in-Fact

Witness to Surety

Address: _____

Address: _____

*If Contractor is Partnership, all partners should execute bond. Use extra pages if necessary.

Bond No. _____

PAYMENT BOND

Required by City of Waco where contract is over \$50,000

**THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF McLENNAN**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That we (1) _____
(2) _____ of (3) _____ hereinafter called
Principal and (4) _____
_____ of _____, State of _____
_____, which is duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas and is hereinafter called
Surety, are held and firmly bound unto THE CITY OF WACO of McLENNAN COUNTY, TEXAS,
and unto all persons, firms, and corporations, who may furnish materials for, or perform labor upon
the building or improvements hereinafter referred to in the amount of

_____ Dollars
(\$ _____) in lawful money of the United States, to be paid in McLENNAN
COUNTY, TEXAS, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves,
our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a
certain contract with THE CITY OF WACO dated the (5) _____ day _____, A.D.,
20____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for _____
_____ (herein called the "Work").

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Correct name of Contractor (2) A Corporation, a Partnership, Limited Liability Company or an Individual, whatever the business entity form (3) City and state of contractor's office (4) Correct name of Surety along with city and state (5) Leave dates blank. City will fill in with date of City Council action. |
|--|

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all payment bond beneficiaries as defined in Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code, supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the work provided for in said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise the obligation shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed under the Contract, with or without notice to Surety, shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed under the Contract.

The Surety agrees to pay the City of Waco upon demand all loss and expense, including attorney's fees and court costs, incurred by the City of Waco by reason of or on account of any breach of this obligation by the Surety.

This bond is made for and entered into solely for the protection of all payment bond beneficiaries supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and all such payment bond beneficiaries shall have a direct right of action under the bond as provided in Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that no final settlement between the City of Waco and the Contractor shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

Surety's telephone number is (_____) _____. Any notice of claim shall be sent to Surety at:

Mailing address: _____

Address of surety company: _____

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed, this the _____ day of _____, A.D. 20____.

NOTE: Date of Bond must NOT be prior to date of Contract or date of Council action, whichever is later.

ATTEST:

(Principal) Secretary

Principal - Contractor*

(Corporate Seal)

BY: _____

Witness as to Principal

Title: _____

Address: _____

Address: _____

ATTEST:

(Surety) Secretary

Surety

(Surety Seal)

BY: _____

Witness to Surety

Attorney-in-Fact

Address: _____

Address: _____

*If Contractor is Partnership, all partners should execute bond. Use extra pages if necessary.

APPENDIX C

Forms to Complete and Return

- (1) Submission of Bid/Proposal and Acknowledgment of Addenda
- (2) Business Identification Form
- (3) Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ form)
- (4) Disclosure of Relationships with City Council/Officers (City Charter)
- (5) House Bill 89 - Certification 2270.001 (Israel Form)
- (6) Minority/Women Owned Business & HUB Certification
- (7) Litigation Disclosure
- (8) Certification Regarding Debarment
- (9) Non-collusion Affidavit
- (10) Texas Public Information Act
- (11) Drug Free Work Place

Submission of Bid/Proposal and Acknowledgment of Addenda

RFB/P No. 2020-040, Issued by City of Waco, Texas

The entity identified below hereby submits its response to the above identified RFB/P. The entity affirms that it has examined and is familiar with all of the documents related to RFB/P.

DECLARATION OF INTENT

I attest that the bid submitted is: (check one box below)

- 1. to the exact Specifications and the Terms and Conditions of the bid documents.
 - 2. to the exact specifications with modifications to the Specifications and/or the Terms and Conditions as noted in the attached documentation.
- or
- 3. NOT to the exact Specifications and/or the Terms and Conditions and is therefore an alternate bid, submitted for the City's consideration, with attached justification(s) and documentation defending the alternate bid as meeting or exceeding the intent of the specifications or scope of work.

Submitter further acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum No ____ issued _____

Date : _____

Proposal of (entity name) _____

Signature of Person Authorized to Sign Submission: _____

Signor's Name and Title (print or type): _____

PLEASE SIGN AND RETURN WITH BID



Business Entity Identification

To identify the appropriate person to execute documents, please fill in this form:

Full Legal Name of Business Entity: _____

Doing Business As (assumed name): _____

Main Contact Person: _____

Registered Office Address: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Business Phone #: _____ Fax #: _____

Email Address: _____

DUNS Number: _____

Check the appropriate box to designate the type of business entity & complete the information below.

- Is entity: Sole Proprietorship Corporation Professional Corporation
- General Partnership Limited Partnership Limited Liability Partnership
- Limited Liability Company Professional Limited Liability Company
- Other _____

Date Business Started: _____ State Where Started: _____

If the entity was formed in another state, registration with the Texas Secretary of State may be required before transacting business in Texas. See http://www.sos.state.tx.us/corp/foreign_outofstate.shtml

Publicly traded company No Yes – where traded: _____

Depending on the type of business entity, the business will have owners, corporate officers, corporate directors, partners, managers, members, etc. Complete the information below.

To provide information on more than one person or entity for boxes 1 to 5, please use back of page, blank page, or another copy of this form.

1	Name of Primary Officer, Partner, Owner, Manager, Member, Director	
2	Position or title with business entity	
3	Address (if different from above)	
4	Who is authorized to execute contracts and other documents?	
5	What is the title or position of the person listed in #4?	
6	Please provide a document (resolution, bylaw, agreement, etc.) that states the person identified in #4 has authority to execute contracts or execute affidavit.	

In signing this form, I acknowledge that I have read the above and state that the information contained therein is true and correct.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Print Name: _____ Print Title: _____

ESTABLISHING AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

When an instrument is signed on behalf of a business entity, documentation must be submitted that states the person signing on behalf of the business entity has the authority to do so. That documentation may be in the form of a resolution approved by a corporate board of directors, charter provisions, by-laws, partnership agreement, etc.

If a business entity has a document authorizing one or more individuals to enter into contracts or execute any instrument in the name of the business entity that it may deem necessary for carrying on the business of the entity, a certified copy of that document may be submitted.

If the business has a document stating who can execute documents for the business (such as a corporate resolution, charter provision, corporate bylaw, etc), the certification below may be signed and that document attached to this page.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING ATTACHED DOCUMENT

I, the undersigned person, as the *{title}* _____ of
{business entity} _____, certify that the attached
 document authorizes *{name of person}* _____ to execute
 contracts and other documents on behalf of said business entity and said document has not been
 revoked, altered, or amended and is still in full force and effect.

SIGNED this _____ day of _____, 20_____

 (Signature)

 Print Name

Attach document to this form

If a corporation does not have a document authorizing someone to execute contracts on behalf of the corporation, this resolution form may be used to establish that authority.

RESOLUTION FOR CORPORATION

BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Directors of _____

_____ that
(Name of Corporation)

_____ is hereby authorized to execute a contract
(Name)

with the City of Waco to complete/construct _____

(Name of Project, Project No.)

_____, Secretary, is authorized to attest the
signature binding the corporation.

Corporate Name

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____

Title: _____

ATTEST:

Secretary of Corporation

CERTIFICATION

I, _____, certify that the above resolution
(Secretary of Corporation)

was adopted by the Board of Directors of _____
(Corporation)

at a meeting on the _____ day of _____, 20__.

(Signature of Secretary)

(Print Name of Secretary)

If business entity has no document declaring who has authority to execute a contract on behalf of a business entity, this affidavit must be completed.

**AFFIDAVIT OF AUTHORITY TO SIGN FOR COMPANY,
CORPORATION, OR PARTNERSHIP**

Name of Business Entity: _____

Which is Corporation Professional Corporation
 General Partnership Limited Partnership Limited Liability Partnership
 Limited Liability Company Professional Limited Liability Company

On behalf of the above named business entity, I, the undersigned, certify and affirm that the following named person has authority to execute contracts and other documents on behalf of said business entity:

Name: _____

Title: _____

I declare under penalty of perjury that the above is true and correct.

Signature

Print Name

Print Title

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME this ____ day of _____,
A.D., 20____.

(seal)

Notary Public

My Commission Expires:



INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONFLICTS OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE [Form CIQ]

Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires vendors who wish to conduct business or be considered for business with a city to file a “conflict of interest questionnaire.” The Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) created the conflict of interest questionnaire (Form CIQ).

Who must complete and filed CIQ form?

Every vendor doing business with the City or seeking to do business with the City must complete Box 1 and sign and date in Box 7. Whether or not a conflict exists determines the other information to include on the form.

Who is a vendor?

The term “vendor” includes a partnership, corporation or other legal entities, including those performing professional services. Partnerships or corporations act through individuals, but it is the partnership or corporation that is doing business with or seeking to do business with the City.

If the vendor seeking to do business with the City is a sole proprietorship, then just the name of the person who is the vendor is needed.

What triggers the requirement to file the Form CIQ?

When a vendor (or an agent of the vendor) begins (1) contract discussions or negotiations with the city or (2) submits an application, quote, response to request for proposals or bids, or anything else that could result in an agreement (contract or purchase order) with the City, Form CIQ must be completed. Whether the vendor initiates the discussion or the City initiates the discussions, Form CIQ must be completed. The monetary amount or value of the contract/purchase does not matter. The contract or purchase may involve the sale or purchase of property, goods, or services with the City of Waco

When does a conflict requiring disclosure exist? What has to be revealed?

- A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with the City of Waco and the vendor:
 - (1) has an employment or other business relationship with an officer of the City of Waco, or a family member of an officer, that results in taxable income exceeding **\$2,500** during the 12 month period preceding the date a contract/purchase is executed or a contract/purchase is being considered; or
 - (2) has given an officer of the City of Waco, or a family member of an officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value of more than **\$100** in the 12 month period preceding the date a contract/purchase is executed or a contract/purchase is being considered
 - (3) has a family relationship with an officer of the City of Waco.

What family relationships create a conflict?

A “family member” is a person related to another person within the first degree by consanguinity (blood) or affinity (marriage), as described by Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Texas Government Code. The ending of a marriage by divorce or the death of a spouse ends relationships by affinity created by that marriage unless a child of that marriage is living, in which case the marriage is considered to continue as long as a child of that marriage lives.

“Family relationship” means a relationship between a person and another person within the third degree by consanguinity or the second degree by affinity, as those terms are defined by Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Texas Government Code.

Who are officers of the City of Waco?

Officers are the members of the Waco City Council, the City Manager, and any agent or employee who exercises discretion in the planning, recommending, selecting, or contracting with a vendor. An agent may include engineers and architects, as well as others, who assist the City is making a decision on some contract or purchase.

When must a vendor file the conflict of interest questionnaire?

No later than seven days after the date the vendor: (a) begins contract discussions or negotiations with the city, or (b) submits an application or response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential agreement with a city, or (c) becomes aware of an employment or other business relationship with an officer or family member of the officer that the vendor (i) has made one or more gifts of more than \$100 or (ii) has a family relationship with.

How do I go about filling out the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire form?

Section 1: Fill in the full name of the person or company who is trying to do business with the City. If the “person” is a corporation, partnership, etc., then it is the name of that corporation, partnership, etc., that is required on Form CIQ. If a sole proprietorship, then just the name of the individual is needed. If the “person” is an individual acting as an agent for some other person or a company, then it is the agent’s name. **Any time an agent is involved, two FORM CIQs must be completed and submitted:** one for the agent, and one for the person or company that the agent acted for. The agent’s FORM CIQ must note the vendor that the agent acted for.

Section 2: Check box if the form is an update to a form previously completed. Updates are required by the 7th business day after an event that makes a statement in a previously filed questionnaire incomplete or inaccurate. Updates are also required by September 1 of each year in which the person submits a proposal, bid or response to the City of Waco or begins contract discussions or negotiations with the City.

Section 3: Insert the name of the City of Waco officer with whom there is an affiliation to or business relationship. If there is more than one City officer with whom there is an affiliation or business relationship, a separate form should be completed for each officer.

Section 4: Check the “Yes” or “No” box in Section 4 A or B.

4.A: State whether the officer named on the form receives or is likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor filing the questionnaire.

4.B: State whether the vendor receives or is likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the officer named on the form AND the taxable income is not received from the City.

Section 5: Describe each employment or business relationship with the local government officer named on the form.

Section 6: Check box to acknowledge gifts made that require disclosure.

Section 7. Person completing form must date and sign the form. If the form is being completed for a corporation, partnerships, etc., the person signing should be someone who is authorized to act on behalf of the corporation, partnership, etc.

A signature is required in box #4 regardless of any other entry on the form.

A copy of Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code can be found at:

<http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/SOTWDocs/LG/html/LG.176.htm>

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

FORM CIQ

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.
 This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).
 By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.
 A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY	
Date Received	
<div style="border: 2px solid red; background-color: yellow; padding: 5px; color: red; font-weight: bold;"> This includes the vendor name even if a conflict does not exist </div>	

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.
 Insert name of vendor seeking to do business with the City of Waco

2 **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.
 Insert name of officer with whom there is business, employment or family relationship. If no conflict, insert N/A.

 Name of Officer

4 Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

Complete A-B if a conflict exist

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

Yes No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

Yes No

5 Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.

Identify and describe the relationship, if applicable

6 Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7 Signature required -- so sign and date, even if no conflict

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity _____ Date _____

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm>. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed;

or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

FORM CIQ

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

2 Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire. (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

4 Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

Yes No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

Yes No

5 Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.

6 Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date



DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONS WITH CITY COUNCIL MEMBER, OFFICER, OR EMPLOYEE OF CITY OF WACO

Failure to fully and truthfully disclose the information required by this form may result in the termination of any business the City is now doing with the entity listed below and/or could impact future dealings.

1. Name of Entity/Business/Person doing business with City: _____

Is the above entity: (Check one)

- A corporation A partnership A sole proprietorship or an individual Other (specify): _____

Check all applicable boxes.

2. Is any person involved as an owner, principal, or manager of name listed in #1 related to or financially dependent on Council member, officer, or employee of the City of Waco?

- NO -- there is no such relationship between Entity/Business/Person and the City of Waco. YES, a person who is a/an owner, principal, or manager of this entity/business/person

is: (Check all applicable boxes below)

- related to by blood or marriage* and/or a member of the same household as and/or financially dependent upon** and/or financially supporting** to a City of Waco City Council member, officer or employee.

* As used here, "related to" means a spouse, child or child's spouse, and parent or parent's spouse. It also includes a former spouse if a child of that marriage is living (the marriage is considered to continue as long as a child of that marriage lives).

** As used herein, "financially dependent upon" and "financially supporting" refers to situations in which monetary assistance—including for lodging, food, education, and debt payments—is provided by owner, principal or manger of #1 to Council member, officer or employee of City of Waco, or that Council member, officer or employee of City of Waco provides to owner, principal or manger of #1.

If YES, provide (a) the name of owner, principal, or manager, and (b) the name of the City Council member, officer or employee (include the department the City officer or employee works for, if known), and (c) if a relationship by marriage or by blood/kinship exists. (Use back of sheet if more space is needed)

Table with 3 columns: (a) Name of owner, principal, or manager; (b) Name of Council member, officer or employee & department; (c) What is relationship or household arrangement.

3. Is a current City Council member or City employee involved with the name listed in #1 as an owner, principal, manager, or employee, or employed as a contractor for name listed in #1?

- NO (no person involved/working for Entity/Business/Person is Council member, officer or employee of the City). YES, a person is (Check all applicable boxes)

- (a) a current City of Waco City Council member, officer or employee, (b) and is an owner, a principal, or a manager of the entity/business/person listed in #1, or an employee or an independent contractor of the entity/business/person listed in #1.

If YES, provide the name of owner, principal, manager, employee or independent contractor who is a City Council member, officer or employee. Include the department the City officer or employee works for, if known.

Signature: _____ Phone #: _____ Date: _____

Print Name: _____ Print Title: _____

CERTIFICATION REQUIRED BY TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE SECTION 2271.002

State law requires certification from a Company for contracts (which includes contracts formed through purchase orders) involving goods or services: (1) between a government entity and a Company with 10 or more full-time employees, and (2) has a value of \$100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds of the governmental entity.

By signing below, Company hereby certifies the following:

- 1. Company does not boycott Israel; and
- 2. Company will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract.

PRINT COMPANY NAME: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

Print Name & Title: _____

Date Signed: _____

The following definitions apply to this state statute:

(1) "Boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes; and

(2) "Company" means a for-profit organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations that exists to make a profit.

By signing below, Contractor hereby certifies that Section 2271.002 does not apply to this contract due to the following (check all that apply):

- Contractor is a sole proprietor; or
- Contractor has less than 10 full-time employees; or
- Contract value is for less than \$100,000.00.

PRINT COMPANY NAME: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

Print Name & Title: _____

Date Signed: _____



**CITY OF WACO
Purchasing Services
Minority/Women Owned Business Certification**

The City of Waco is committed to assuring that all businesses are given prompt, courteous, and equal opportunity to provide goods and services to the City. To achieve this goal, the City Council requests the minority women owned status of each vendor on the City vendor list.

Definition: A Disadvantaged Minority and Woman owned Business Enterprise means a business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. This means any business concern that (a) is at least 51% owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; or in the case of publicly owned businesses, at least 51% of the stock which is owned by one or more socially or economically disadvantaged individuals; and (b) whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more other socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it. The groups included in this program are Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Women, Asian Pacific Americans, Service Disabled Veterans, and Native Americans

Certification: Bidder declares a minority and/or women owned business status:

_____YES _____NO

If yes, check one of the blocks (indicate male or female):

Black M/F_____; Hispanic M/F_____; Woman_____; Asian M/F_____;

Native American M/F_____; Service Disabled Veteran of 20% or more M/F_____.

HUB certified _____ YES _____ NO

COMPANY NAME: _____

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

LITIGATION DISCLOSURE

Failure to fully and truthfully disclose the information required by this Litigation Disclosure form may result in the disqualification of your bid/proposal/qualifications from consideration or termination of the contract, once awarded.

1. Have you or any member of your Firm or Team to be assigned to this engagement ever been indicted or convicted of a felony or misdemeanor greater than a Class C in the last five (5) years?

Yes No

2. Have you or any member of your Firm or Team been terminated (for cause or otherwise) from any work being performed for the City of Waco or any other Federal, State or Local Government, or Private Entity?

Yes No

3. Have you or any member of your Firm or Team been involved in any claim or litigation with the City of Waco or any other Federal, State or Local Government, or a Private Entity during the last ten (10) years?

Yes No

If you have answered “Yes” to any of the above questions, please indicate the name(s) of the person(s), the nature, and the status and/or outcome of the information, indictment, conviction, termination, claim or litigation, as applicable. Any such information should be provided on a separate page, attached to this form and submitted with your bid/proposal/qualifications.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CERTIFICATION REGARDING
Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility,
and Voluntary Exclusion

1. By signing and submitting this proposal and the certification form, the prospective lower tier participant (BIDDER/PROPOSER/SUBRECIPIENT) is providing the certification set out on the following form (or reverse side) in accordance with these instructions.
2. The certifications in this clause are a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant (BIDDER/PROPOSER/ SUBRECIPIENT) knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
3. The prospective lower tier participant (BIDDER/PROPOSER/SUBRECIPIENT) shall provide immediate written notice to the person to whom this bid/proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant (BIDDER/PROPOSER/SUBRECIPIENT) learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
4. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
5. The prospective lower tier participant (BIDDER/PROPOSER/SUBRECIPIENT) agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
6. The prospective lower tier participant (BIDDER/PROPOSER/SUBRECIPIENT) further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction, "without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.



Purchasing Department

Post Office Box 2570
 Waco, Texas 76702-2570
 254 / 750-8060
 Fax: 254 / 750-8063
www.waco-texas.com

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY,
 AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

Project Name: _____

Location: _____

RFB/RFP #: _____

This certification is required (or may be required) by the federal regulations implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension. The regulations were published as Part VII of the May 26, 1988 *Federal Register* (pages 19160-19211). For further assistance in obtaining a copy of the regulations, contact the City of Waco Purchasing Department.

READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING CERTIFICATION

- (1) The prospective lower tier participant (BIDDER/PROPOSER/SUBRECIPIENT) certifies, by submission of this proposal that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal or State department or agency.
- (2) Where the prospective lower tier participant (BIDDER/PROPOSER/SUBRECIPIENT) is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

Company: _____

Name and Title of Authorized Representative: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF TEXAS §

§

COUNTY OF _____ §

By the signature below, the signatory for the bidder certifies that neither he nor the firm, corporation, partnership or institution represented by the signatory or anyone acting for the firm bidding this project has violated the antitrust laws of this State, codified at Section 15.01, *et seq.*, Texas Business and Commerce Code, or the Federal antitrust laws, nor communicated directly or indirectly the bid made to any competitor or any other person engaged in the same line of business, nor has the signatory or anyone acting for the firm, corporation or institution submitting a bid committed any other act of collusion related to the development and submission of this bid proposal.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Date: _____

THE STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared _____ (the person who signed above), known to me to be the persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instruments, and acknowledged to me that they executed same for the purposes and considerations therein expressed.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE on this _____ day of _____

A.D., 20____.

(Seal)

Notary Public Signature

Texas Public Information Act **Steps to Assert Information Confidential or Proprietary**

All proposals, data, and information submitted to the City of Waco are subject to release under the Texas Public Information Act (“Act”) unless exempt from release under the Act. You are not encouraged to submit data and/or information that you consider to be confidential or proprietary unless it is absolutely required to understand and evaluate your submission.

On each page where confidential or proprietary information appears, you must label the confidential or proprietary information. Do not label every page of your submission as confidential as there are pages (such as the certification forms and bid sheet with pricing) that are not confidential. It is recommended that each page that contains either confidential or proprietary information be printed on colored paper (such as yellow or pink paper). At a minimum the pages where the confidential information appears should be labeled and the information you consider confidential or proprietary clearly marked.

Failure to label the actual pages on which information considered confidential appears will be considered as a waiver of confidential or proprietary rights in the information.

In the event a request for public information is filed with the City which involves your submission, you will be notified by the City of the request so that you have an opportunity to present your reasons for claims of confidentiality to the Texas Attorney General.

In signing this form, I acknowledge that I have read the above and further state:

The proposal/bid submitted to the City **contains NO confidential information** and may be released to the public if required under the Texas Public Information Act.

The proposal/bid submitted **contains confidential information** which is labeled and which may be found on the following pages: _____

and any information contained on page numbers not listed above may be released to the public if required under the Texas Public Information Act.

Vendor/Proposer Submitting: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Print Name: _____ Print Title: _____

DRUG-FREE WORK PLACE ACT CERTIFICATION

1. The contractor certifies that it will provide a drug-free work place by:
 - (a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that unlawfully manufacturing, distributing, possessing or using a controlled substance in the contractor’s work place is prohibited and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition.
 - (b) Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about:
 - (1) the dangers of drug abuse in the work place;
 - (2) the contractor’s policy of maintaining a drug-free work place;
 - (3) any drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs that are available; and
 - (4) the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations in the work place.
 - (c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the contract be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a).
 - (d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the contract the employee will:
 - (1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
 - (2) Notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the work place no later than five (5) days after such a conviction.
 - (e) Notifying the City of Waco within ten (10) days after receiving notice under subparagraph (d) (2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction.
 - (f) Taking one of the following actions within thirty (30) days of receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2) with respect to any employee so convicted:
 - (1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination; or
 - (2) Requiring such an employee to participate satisfactorily in drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a federal, state, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.
 - (g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free work place through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f).

2. The contractor’s headquarters is located at the following address. The addresses of all other work places maintained by the contractor are provided on the accompanying list.

Name of Contractor: _____

Street Address: _____

City: _____

County: _____

State: _____

Zip Code: _____

SIGNED BY: _____ **Date Signed:** _____

Print Or Type Name And Title: _____

APPENDIX D

City of Waco Specifications

In addition to the attached Specification and/or Drawings, the “City of Waco Standard Specifications for Construction” dated January 2013 is incorporated herein by reference for all intents and purposes. If a standard specified in the City of Waco Standard Specifications conflicts with a standard included within an attached specification and/or drawing, the attached specification and/or drawing controls. If the standard is unclear, the Director of Public Works for the City of Waco will determine which standard controls and his determination shall be final.

- A copy of “City of Waco Standard Specifications for Construction” and the City of Waco Standard Details may be obtained by contacting the Public Works Department for the City of Waco at 254-750-5440 or by accessing the City of Waco website at www.waco-texas.com and going to Bid Opportunities – Engineering Services (Public Works).

APPENDIX E

Texas Department of Transportation Specifications

- Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges Adopted by the Texas Department of Transportation, 2014.

(Link)

- <https://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/division/materials-and-tests/txdot-specifications.html>

APPENDIX F

Texas Department of Transportation Requirements, Special Provisions, Forms to Complete and Return

- (1) Requirements, Information and Standards
- (2) DBE Goal
- (3) Materials
- (4) Construction Notices
- (5) Forms to Complete and Return

**PROJECT: City of Waco Transportation Alternative (TA) Program
Historic Elm Ave. Bike/Ped Infrastructure
CSJ 0909-22-182**

Buy America

The project is subject to FHWA 23 CFR 635.410 and to TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction 2014. Refer to FHWA 23 CFR 635.410 and to TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction for specific requirements.

Non-Collusion Statement

Refer to FHWA 23 CFR 635.112

By signing the proposal, the bidder certifies the only persons or parties interested in this proposal are those names, and the bidder has not directly or indirectly participated in collusion with the **Copperas Cove Transportation Alternative (TA) Program**
THE NARROWS PEDESTRIAN IMPROVEMENTS.

Child Support

Refer to Family Code 231.006

Under Section 231.006, Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

Differing Site Conditions (23 CFR 635.109)

The 23 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR 635.109) contains policies, requirements, and procedures for standardized “changed conditions” clauses for Federal aid highway projects. In summary, unless prohibited by State law, part 635 requires that a “differing site condition” clause shall be made part of and incorporated into each highway project approved under Title 23.

Title VI and Nondiscrimination

Refer to FHWA-1273 and 23 CFR Part 230

Contractors and subcontractors with contracts of \$10,000 or greater do not discriminate and will take affirmative action to assure equal employment opportunity for all persons attendant to the contract.

Both contractors and subcontractors accept the following as their EEO policy:

“It is the policy of the Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color or national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training.”

Contractors and subcontractors must designate and identify an EEO Officer.

FHWA-1273 -- Revised May 1, 2012

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar

with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions

of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-

Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly

rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is

evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this

covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

CONTROL: 0909-22-182
 PROJECT: STP 2019(140)TAPS
 HIGHWAY: N/A
 COUNTY: MCCLENNAN

**TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

ALL SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT ARE IDENTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS:

**ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION NOVEMBER 1, 2014
 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ARE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT BY REFERENCE.**

ITEM 1L	ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS
ITEM 2L	INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS
ITEM 3L	AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
ITEM 4L	SCOPE OF WORK
ITEM 5L	CONTROL OF WORK
ITEM 6L	CONTROL OF MATERIALS
ITEM 7L	LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
ITEM 8L	PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS
ITEM 9L	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
ITEM 100	PREPARING OF RIGHT-OF-WAY
ITEM 104	REMOVING CONCRETE
ITEM 105	REMOVING STABILIZED BASE AND ASPHALT
ITEM 340	HOT MIX ASPHALT CONCRETE (300)(301)(320)(520)(585)
ITEM 402	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION
ITEM 500	MOBILIZATION
ITEM 502	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING
ITEM 529	CONCRETE CURB, GUTTER AND COMBINED CURB AND GUTTER (360)(420)(421)(440)
ITEM 530	INTERSECTIONS, DRIVEWAYS, AND TURNOUTS
ITEM 531	SIDEWALKS (104)(360)(420)(421)(440)
ITEM 618	CONDUIT
ITEM 624	GROUND BOXES
ITEM 644	SMALL ROADSIDE SIGN SUPPORTS AND ASSEMBLIES (421)(440)(441) (442)(445)(636)(643)(656)
ITEM 658	DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER ASSEMBLIES
ITEM 666	RETROREFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS
ITEM 668	PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS
ITEM 672	RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS
ITEM 3002	SPRAY APPLIED UNDERSEAL MEMBRANE

SPECIAL PROVISIONS (SP): SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL GOVERN AND TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER THE SPECIFICATIONS ENUMERATED HEREON WHEREVER IN CONFLICT THEREWITH.

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, FEDERAL-AIDED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

SP 000---001L	SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
SP 000---002L	NONDISCRIMINATION
SP 000---003L	CERTIFICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT
SP 000---004L	NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMTIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)
SP 000---005L	STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS
SP 000---007L	DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IN FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS
SP 007---001L	LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
SP 506---001L	TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENTATION, AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

Items 1L-9L

Local Government General Requirements and
Covenants

Item 1L

Abbreviations and Definitions

1. APPLICABILITY

Wherever the following terms are used in these specifications or other Contract documents, the intent and meaning will be interpreted as shown below.

2. ABBREVIATIONS

AAR	Association of American Railroads
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc.
AMRL	AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory
ANLA	American Nursery and Landscape Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	The Engineered Wood Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
APWA	American Public Works Association
AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association
ASBI	American Segmental Bridge Institute
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASNT	American Society for Nondestructive Testing
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWC	American Wood Council
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BMP	Best Management Practices
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CMP	Corrugated Metal Pipe
COE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
DBE	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
DMS	Departmental Material Specification
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation
FSS	Federal Specifications and Standards (General Services Administration)
GSA	United States General Services Administration
HUB	Historically Underutilized Business
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America

IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ITS	Intelligent Transportation System
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
LG	Local Government
LRFD	Load and Resistance Factor Design
MASH	Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware
MPL	Material Producer List (TxDOT document)
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program
NCR	Nonconformance Report (TxDOT form)
NEC	National Electrical Code (Published by NFPA)
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NRM	Nonhazardous Recyclable Material
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSBA	National Steel Bridge Alliance
NTPEP	National Transportation Product Evaluation Program
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PE	Professional Engineer
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute
PS&E	Plans, Specifications, and Estimates
PSL	Project-Specific Location
PTI	Post-Tension Institute
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
RCP	Reinforced Concrete Pipe
RPLS	Registered Public Land Surveyor
RRC	Railroad Commission of Texas
SBE	Small Business Enterprise
SFPA	Southern Forest Products Association
SI	International System of Units
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings
TAC	Texas Administrative Code
TCEQ	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
TDLR	Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation
TGC	Texas Government Code
TMUTCD	Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
TxDOT	Texas Department of Transportation
UL	Underwriters Laboratory, Inc.
USC	United States Code
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

3. DEFINITIONS

- 3.1. **Abrasive Blasting.** Spraying blasts of pressurized air combined with abrasive media.
- 3.2. **Actual Cost.** Contractor's actual cost to provide labor, material, equipment, and project overhead necessary for the work.
- 3.3. **Addendum.** Change in bid documents developed between advertising and bid submittal deadline.

- 3.4. **Additive Alternate.** A bid item contained in the bid documents that is not a regular item or a replacement alternate bid item. The additive alternate items include work that may be added to the base bid work.
- 3.5. **Deductive Alternate.** A bid item contained in the bid documents that is not a regular item or a replacement alternate bid item. The deductive alternate items include work that may be deducted from the base bid work.
- 3.6. **Advertisement.** The public announcement required by law inviting bids for work to be performed or materials to be furnished.
- 3.7. **Affiliates.** Two or more firms are affiliated if they share common officers, directors, or stockholders; a family member of an officer, director, or stockholder of one firm serves in a similar capacity in another of the firms; an individual who has an interest in, or controls a part of, one firm either directly or indirectly also has an interest in, or controls a part of, another of the firms; the firms are so closely connected or associated that one of the firms, either directly or indirectly, controls or has the power to control another firm; one firm controls or has the power to control another of the firms; or the firms are closely allied through an established course of dealings, including, but not limited to, the lending of financial assistance.
- 3.8. **Air Blasting.** Spraying blasts of pressurized air free of oil and moisture.
- 3.9. **Air Temperature.** The temperature measured in degrees Fahrenheit (°F) in the shade, not in the direct rays of the sun, and away from artificial heat.
- 3.10. **Anticipated Profit.** Profit for work not performed.
- 3.11. **Apparent Low Bidder.** The Bidder determined to have the numerically lowest total bid as a result of the tabulation of bids by the Owner.
- 3.12. **Architect of Record.** A person registered as an architect or licensed as a landscape architect, in accordance with State law, exercising overall responsibility for the design or a significant portion of the design and performs certain Contract administration responsibilities as described in the Contract; or a firm employed by the Owner to provide professional architectural services.
- 3.13. **Arterial Highway.** A highway used primarily for through traffic and usually on a continuous route.
- 3.14. **Notice of Award.** The Owner's acceptance of a Contractor's bid for a proposed Contract that authorizes the Owner to enter into a Contract.
- 3.15. **Base Bid.** The total bid amount without additive alternates.
- 3.16. **Bid.** The offer from the Bidder for performing the work described in the bid documents, submitted on the prescribed bid form, considering addenda issued and giving unit bid prices for performing the work described in the bid documents.
- 3.17. **Bid Bond.** The security executed by the Contractor and the Surety furnished to the Owner to guarantee payment of liquidated damages if the Contractor fails to enter into an awarded Contract.
- 3.18. **Bid Documents.** The complete set of documents necessary for a Bidder to submit a bid. The documents may include plans, specifications, special specifications, special provisions, addenda, and the prescribed form a Bidder is to submit as the Bid. Other terms used may include general conditions, proposal, instructions to bidders, and construction specifications.
- 3.19. **Bid Error.** A mathematical mistake made by a Bidder in the unit price entered into the bid documents.
- 3.20. **Bid Form.** The portion of the bid documents that a prospective Bidder must submit to the Owner for their bid to be considered.

- 3.21. **Bidder.** An individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or joint venture submitting a bid for a proposed Contract.
- 3.22. **Blast Cleaning.** Using one of the blasting methods, including, but not limited to, water blasting, low-pressure water blasting, high-pressure water blasting, abrasive blasting, water-abrasive blasting, shot blasting, slurry blasting, water injected abrasive blasting, and brush blasting.
- 3.23. **Bridge.** A structure, including supports, erected over a depression or an obstruction (e.g., water, a highway, or a railway) having a roadway or track for carrying traffic or other moving loads, and having an opening measured along the center of the roadway of more than 20 ft. between faces of abutments, spring lines of arches, or extreme ends of the openings for multiple box culverts.
- 3.24. **Brush Blasting.** Sweeping lightly with an abrasive blast to remove loose material.
- 3.25. **Building Contract.** A Contract entered under State law for the construction or maintenance of an Owner building or appurtenance facilities. Building Contracts are considered to be construction Contracts.
- 3.26. **Certificate of Insurance.** A form approved by the Owner covering insurance requirements stated in the Contract.
- 3.27. **Change Order.** Written order to the Contractor detailing changes to the specified work, item quantities or any other modification to the Contract.
- 3.28. **Concrete Construction Joint.** A joint formed by placing plastic concrete in direct contact with concrete that has attained its initial set.
- 3.29. **Concrete Repair Manual.** TxDOT manual specifying methods and procedures for concrete repair as an extension of the standard specifications.
- 3.30. **ConcreteWorks®.** TxDOT-owned software for concrete heat analysis. Software is available on the TxDOT's website.
- 3.31. **Construction Contract.** A Contract entered under State law for the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of a segment of the Owner's transportation system.
- 3.32. **Consultant.** The licensed professional engineer or engineering firm, or the architect or architectural firm, registered in the State of Texas and under Contract to the Owner to perform professional services. The consultant may be the Engineer or architect of record or may provide services through and be subcontracted to the Engineer or architect of record.
- 3.33. **Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor establishing the obligations of the parties for furnishing of materials and performance of the work prescribed in the Contract documents.
- 3.34. **Contract Documents.** Elements of the Contract, including, but not limited to, the plans, specifications incorporated by reference, special provisions, special specifications, Contract bonds, change orders, addendums, and supplemental agreements.
- 3.35. **Contract Time.** The number of days specified for completion of the work, including authorized additional working days.
- 3.36. **Contractor.** The individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or joint venture and all principals and representatives with which the Contract is made by the Owner.
- 3.37. **Controlled Access Highway.** Any highway to or from which access is denied or controlled, in whole or in part, from or to abutting land or intersecting streets, roads, highways, alleys, or other public or private ways.

- 3.38. **Control of Access.** The condition in which the right to access of owners or occupants of abutting land or other persons in connection with a highway is fully or partially controlled by public authority.
- 3.39. **Control Point.** An established point shown on the plans to provide vertical and horizontal references for geometric control for construction.
- 3.40. **Cross-Sections.** Graphic representations of the original ground and the proposed facility, at right angles to the centerline or base line.
- 3.41. **Culvert.** Any buried structure providing an opening under a roadway for drainage or other purposes. Culverts may also be classified as bridges. (See Section 1.3.23., "Bridge.")
- 3.42. **Cycle.** The activity necessary for performing the specified work within the right of way project limits once.
- 3.43. **Daily Road-User Cost.** Damages based on the estimated daily cost of inconvenience to the traveling public resulting from the work.
- 3.44. **Date of Written Authorization.** Date of the written Notice to Proceed authorizing the Contractor to begin work.
- 3.45. **Debar (Debarment).** Action taken by the Owner, State, or federal government pursuant to regulation that prohibits a person or company from entering into a Contract, or from participating as a subcontractor, or supplier of materials or equipment used in a highway improvement Contract as defined in local, state, or federal law.
- 3.46. **Detour.** A temporary traffic route around a closed portion of a road.
- 3.47. **Department.** When used in the context of the party with whom the Contractor has a Construction Contract, Department refers to Owner. When used in other contexts such as technical specifications, refers to the Texas Department of Transportation.
- 3.48. **Departmental Material Specifications.** Reference specifications for various materials published by TxDOT's Construction Division with a DMS-XXXXX numbering system.
- 3.49. **Direct Traffic Culvert.** Concrete box culvert whose top slab is used as the final riding surface or is to have an overlay or other riding surface treatment.
- 3.50. **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise.** A small business certified through the Texas Unified Certification Program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, that is at least 51% owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or in the case of a publicly owned business, in which is at least 51% of the stock is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the individuals who own it.
- 3.51. **Divided Highway.** A highway with separate roadways intended to move traffic in opposite directions.
- 3.52. **Easement.** A real property right acquired by one party to use land belonging to another party for a specified purpose.
- 3.53. **Engineer.** The Professional Engineer licensed in Texas who represents the interests of the Owner.
- 3.54. **Entity.** Political subdivision for which the project is designed and constructed. Either a Municipality (City) or a County or other entity organized under the authority of State of Texas statutes. May also be referred to as an **Owner**.
- 3.55. **Expressway.** A divided arterial highway for through traffic with full or partial control of access and generally with grade separations at intersections.

- 3.56. **Family Member.** A family member of an individual is the individual's parent, parent's spouse, step-parent, step-parent's spouse, sibling, sibling's spouse, spouse, child, child's spouse, spouse's child, spouse's child's spouse, grandchild, grandparent, uncle, uncle's spouse, aunt, aunt's spouse, first cousin, or first cousin's spouse.
- 3.57. **Force Account.** Payment for directed work based on the actual cost of labor, equipment, and materials furnished with markups for project overhead and profit.
- 3.58. **Freeway.** An expressway with full control of access.
- 3.59. **Frontage Road.** A local street or road auxiliary to and located along an arterial highway for service to abutting property and adjacent areas and for control of access (sometimes known as a service road, access road, or insulator road).
- 3.60. **Hazardous Materials or Waste.** Hazardous materials or waste include, but are not limited to, explosives, compressed gas, flammable liquids, flammable solids, combustible liquids, oxidizers, poisons, radioactive materials, corrosives, etiologic agents, and other material classified as hazardous by 40 CFR 261, or applicable state and federal regulations.
- 3.61. **High-Pressure Water Blasting.** Water blasting with pressures between 5,000 and 10,000 psi.
- 3.62. **Highway, Street, or Road.** General terms denoting a public way for purposes of vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right of way. Recommended usage in urban areas is highway or street; in rural areas, highway or road.
- 3.63. **Historically Underutilized Business.** A corporation, sole proprietorship, partnership, or joint venture formed for the purpose of making a profit certified by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts, and 51% owned by one or more persons who are economically disadvantaged because of their identification as members of certain groups, including African Americans, Hispanic Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Native Americans, or women, and have a proportionate interest and demonstrate active participation in the control, operation, and management of the business' affairs. Individuals meeting the HUB definition are required to be residents of the State of Texas. Businesses that do not have their primary headquarters in the State of Texas are not eligible for HUB certification.
- 3.64. **Incentive/Disincentive Provisions.** An adjustment to the Contract price of a predetermined amount for each day the work is completed ahead of or behind the specified milestone, phase, or Contract completion dates. The amount of the incentive/disincentive is determined based on estimated costs for engineering, traffic control, delays to the motorists, and other items involved in the Contract.
- 3.65. **Independent Assurance Tests.** Tests used to evaluate the sampling and testing techniques and equipment used in the acceptance program. The tests are performed by the Owner or the Owner's representative and are not used for acceptance purposes.
- 3.66. **Inspector.** The person assigned by the Owner to inspect any or all parts of the work and the materials used for compliance with the Contract.
- 3.67. **Intelligent Transportation System.** An integrated system that uses video and other electronic detection devices to monitor traffic flows.
- 3.68. **Intersection.** The general area where 2 or more highways, streets, or roads join or cross, including the roadway and roadside facilities for traffic movements within it.
- 3.69. **Island.** An area within a roadway from which vehicular traffic is intended to be excluded, together with any area at the approach occupied by protective deflecting or warning devices.
- 3.70. **Joint Venture.** Any combination of individuals, partnerships, limited liability companies, or corporations submitting a single bid form.

- 3.71. **Lane Rental.** A method to assess the Contractor daily or hourly rental fees for each lane, shoulder, or combination of lanes and shoulders taken out of service.
- 3.72. **Letting.** The receipt, opening, tabulation, and determination of the apparent low Bidder.
- 3.73. **Letting Official.** The Owner representative empowered by the Owner to officially receive bids and close the receipt of bids at a letting.
- 3.74. **Licensed Professional Engineer.** A person who has been duly licensed by the Texas Board of Professional Engineers to engage in the practice of engineering in the State of Texas; also referred to as a Professional Engineer.
- 3.75. **Limits of Construction.** An area with established boundaries, identified within the highway right of way and easements, where the Contractor is permitted to perform the work.
- 3.76. **Local Street or Road.** A street or road primarily for access to residence, business, or other abutting property.
- 3.77. **Low-Pressure Water Blasting.** Water blasting with pressures between 3,000 and 5,000 psi.
- 3.78. **Major Item.** An item of work included in the Contract that has a total cost equal to or greater than 5% of the original Contract or \$100,000 whichever is less. A major item at the time of bid will remain a major item. An item not originally a major item does not become one through the course of the Contract.
- 3.79. **Material Producer List.** TxDOT-maintained list of approved products. Referenced as "Department's MPL".
- 3.80. **Materially Unbalanced Bid.** A bid that generates a reasonable doubt that award to the Bidder submitting a mathematically unbalanced bid will result in the lowest ultimate cost to the Owner.
- 3.81. **Mathematically Unbalanced Bid.** A bid containing bid prices that do not reflect reasonable actual costs plus a reasonable proportionate share of the Bidder's anticipated profit, overhead costs, and other indirect costs.
- 3.82. **Median.** The portion of a divided highway separating the traffic lanes in opposite directions.
- 3.83. **Milestone Date.** The date that a specific portion of the work is to be completed, before the completion date for all work under the Contract.
- 3.84. **Monolithic Concrete Placement.** The placement of plastic concrete in such manner and sequence to prevent a construction joint.
- 3.85. **National Holidays.** January 1, the last Monday in May, July 4, the first Monday in September, the fourth Thursday in November, and December 24 or December 25.
- 3.86. **Nonhazardous Recyclable Material.** A material recovered or diverted from the nonhazardous waste stream for the purposes of reuse or recycling in the manufacture of products that may otherwise be produced using raw or virgin materials.
- 3.87. **Nonresident Bidder.** A Bidder whose principal place of business is not in Texas. This includes a Bidder whose ultimate parent company or majority owner does not have its principal place of business in Texas.
- 3.88. **Nonresponsive Bid.** A bid that does not meet the criteria for acceptance contained in the bid documents.
- 3.89. **Non-Site-Specific Contracts.** Contracts in which a geographic region is specified for the work and for which work orders, with or without plans, further detail the limits and work to be performed.
- 3.90. **Notice to Proceed,** Written notification to the Contractor authorizing work to begin.

- 3.91. **Notification.** Either written or oral instruction to the Contractor concerning the work. Voice mail is oral notification.
- 3.92. **Owner,** Political subdivision for whom the project is designed and constructed. Either a Municipality (City), a County or other entity organized under the authority of State of Texas statutes. May also be referred to as an **Entity.**
- 3.93. **Pavement.** That part of the roadway having a constructed surface for the use of vehicular traffic.
- 3.94. **Pavement Structure.** Combination of surface course and base course placed on a subgrade to support the traffic load and distribute it to the roadbed.
- 3.94.1. **Surface Course.** Pavement structure layers designed to accommodate the traffic load. The top layer resists skidding, traffic abrasion, and the disintegrating effects of climate and is sometimes called the wearing course.
- 3.94.2. **Base Course.** One or more layers of specified material thickness placed on a subgrade to support a surface course.
- 3.94.3. **Subgrade.** The top surface of a roadbed upon which the pavement structure, shoulders, and curbs are constructed.
- 3.94.4. **Subgrade Treatment.** Modifying or stabilizing material in the subgrade.
- 3.95. **Payment Bond.** The security executed by the Contractor and the Surety, furnished to the Owner to guarantee payment of all legal debts of the Contractor pertaining to the Contract.
- 3.96. **Performance Bond.** The security executed by the Contractor and the Surety, furnished to the Owner to guarantee the completion of the work in accordance with the terms of the Contract.
- 3.97. **Plans.** The approved drawings, including true reproductions of the drawings that show the location, character, dimensions, and details of the work and are a part of the Contract.
- 3.98. **Power of Attorney for Surety Bonds.** An instrument under corporate seal appointing an attorney-in-fact to act on behalf of a Surety in signing bonds.
- 3.99. **Qualification.** The process for determining a Contractor's eligibility to be awarded a construction contract
- 3.100. **Prequalification.** The process for determining a Contractor's eligibility to bid work.
- 3.101. **Prequalification Statement.** The forms on which required information is furnished concerning the Contractor's ability to perform and finance the work.
- 3.102. **Prequalified Contractor.** A contractor that is approved to bid on TxDOT contracts by satisfying their Prequalification Process.
- 3.103. **Post Qualification.** The owner will determine if contractors are qualified to bid on the project after bids are open. The bid documents will identify the minimum requirements that contractor must meet to be qualified for the project. Unqualified contractors' bids will be considered non-responsive and not accepted.
- 3.104. **Project-Specific Location.** A material source, plant, waste site, parking area, storage area, field office, staging area, haul road, or other similar location either outside the project limits or within the project limits but not specifically addressed in the Contract.
- 3.105. **Proposal Guaranty.** The security furnished by the Bidder as a guarantee that the Bidder will enter into a Contract if awarded the work.

- 3.106. **Quality Assurance.** Sampling, testing, inspection, and other activities conducted by the Engineer to determine payment and make acceptance decisions.
- 3.107. **Quality Control.** Sampling, testing, and other process control activities conducted by the Contractor to monitor production and placement operations.
- 3.108. **Ramp.** A section of highway for the primary purpose of making connections with other highways.
- 3.109. **Referee Tests.** Tests requested to resolve differences between Contractor and Owner test results. The referee laboratory is the Owners .
- 3.110. **Regular Item.** A bid item contained in the bid documents and not designated as an additive alternate or replacement alternate bid item.
- 3.111. **Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment.** Publication containing equipment rental rates.
- 3.112. **Replacement Alternate.** A bid item identified on the bid documents that a Bidder may substitute for a specific regular item of work.
- 3.113. **Responsive Bid.** A bid that meets all requirements of the advertisement and the bid documents for acceptance.
- 3.114. **Right of Way.** A general term denoting land or property devoted to transportation purposes.
- 3.115. **Roadbed.** The graded portion of a highway prepared as foundation for the pavement structure and shoulders. On divided highways, the depressed median type and the raised median type highways are considered to have 2 roadbeds. Highways with a flush median are considered to have 1 roadbed. Frontage roads are considered separate roadbeds.
- 3.116. **Road Master.** A railroad maintenance official in charge of a division of railway.
- 3.117. **Roadside.** The areas between the outside edges of the shoulders and the right of way boundaries. Unpaved median areas between inside shoulders of divided highways and areas within interchanges are included.
- 3.118. **Roadway.** The portion of the highway (including shoulders) used by the traveling public.
- 3.119. **Sandblasting, Dry.** Spraying blasts of pressurized air combined with sand.
- 3.120. **Sandblasting, Wet.** Spraying blasts of pressurized water combined with sand.
- 3.121. **Shoulder.** That portion of the roadway contiguous with the traffic lanes for accommodation of stopped vehicles for emergency use or for lateral support of base and surface courses.
- 3.122. **Shot Blasting.** Spraying blasts of pressurized air combined with metal shot.
- 3.123. **Sidewalk.** Portion of the right of way constructed exclusively for pedestrian use.
- 3.124. **Slurry Blasting.** Spraying blasts of pressurized air combined with a mixture of water and abrasive media.
- 3.125. **Special Provisions.** Additions or revisions to these standard specifications or special specifications.
- 3.126. **Special Specifications.** Supplemental specifications applicable to the Contract not covered by these standard specifications.
- 3.127. **Specifications.** Directives or requirements issued or made pertaining to the method and manner of performing the work or to quantities and qualities of materials to be furnished under the Contract. References to DMSs, ASTM or AASHTO specifications, or TxDOT bulletins and manuals, imply the latest standard or

tentative standard in effect on the date of the bid. The Owner will consider incorporation of subsequent changes to these documents in accordance with Item 4L, "Scope of Work."

- 3.128. **Small Business Enterprise.** A firm (including affiliates) whose annual gross receipts do not exceed the U.S. Small Business Administration's size standards for 4 consecutive years.
- 3.129. **State.** The State of Texas.
- 3.130. **State Holiday.** A holiday authorized by the State Legislature excluding optional state holidays and not listed in Section 1.3.85., "National Holidays." A list of state holidays can be found on the TxDOT's website.
- 3.131. **Station.** A unit of measurement consisting of 100 horizontal feet.
- 3.132. **Subcontract.** The agreement between the Contractor and subcontractor establishing the obligations of the parties for furnishing of materials and performance of the work prescribed in the Contract documents.
- 3.133. **Subcontractor.** An individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or any combination thereof that the Contractor sublets, or proposes to sublet, any portion of a Contract, excluding a material supplier, a hauling firm hauling only from a commercial source to the project, truck owner-operator, wholly-owned subsidiary, or specialty-type businesses such as security companies and rental companies.
- 3.134. **Subsidiary.** Materials, labor, or other elements that because of their nature or quantity have not been identified as a separate item and are included within the items on which they necessarily depend.
- 3.135. **Substructure.** The part of the structure below the bridge seats, but not including bearings, drilled shafts, or piling. Parapets, back walls, wing walls of the abutments, and drainage structures are considered parts of the substructure.
- 3.136. **Superintendent.** The representative of the Contractor who is available at all times and able to receive instructions from the Owner or authorized Owner representatives and to act for the Contractor.
- 3.137. **Superstructure.** The part of the structure above the bridge seats or above the springing lines of arches and including the bearings. Flatwork construction may be considered superstructure.
- 3.138. **Supplemental Agreement.** Written agreement entered into between the Contractor and the Owner and approved by the Surety, covering alterations and changes in the Contract. A supplemental agreement is used by the Owner whenever the modifications include assignment of the Contract from one party to another or other cases as desired by the Owner.
- 3.139. **Surety.** The corporate body or bodies authorized to do business in Texas bound with and for the Contractor for the faithful performance of the work covered by the Contract and for the payment for all labor and material supplied in the prosecution of the work.
- 3.140. **Surplus Materials.** Any debris or material related to the Contract but not incorporated into the work.
- 3.141. **Suspension.** Action taken by the Owner, State, or federal government pursuant to regulation that prohibits a person or company from entering into a Contract, or from participating as a subcontractor, or supplier of materials or equipment used in a contract
- 3.142. **Tex -XXX-X.** TxDOT material test methods found on TxDOT's Construction Division Web Site.
- 3.143. **Traffic Lane.** The strip of roadway intended to accommodate the forward movement of a single line of vehicles.
- 3.144. **Traveled Way.** The portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders and auxiliary lanes.

- 3.145. **Truck Owner-Operator.** An individual who owns and operates 1 truck for hire.
- 3.146. **UT-Bridge.** TxDOT-owned software for steel girder erection. Software is available on TxDOT's website.
- 3.147. **UT-Lift.** TxDOT-owned software for steel girder erection. Software is available on TxDOT's website.
- 3.148. **Utility.** Privately, publicly, or cooperatively owned lines, facilities, and systems for producing, transmitting, or distributing communications, power, heat, gas, oil, water, waste, or storm water that are not connected with the highway drainage, signal systems, or other products that directly or indirectly serve the public; the utility company.
- 3.149. **Verification Tests.** Tests used to verify accuracy of QC and QA and mixture design testing.
- 3.150. **Water-Abrasive Blasting.** Spraying blasts of pressurized water combined with abrasive media.
- 3.151. **Water Blasting.** Spraying blasts of pressurized water of at least 3,000 psi.
- 3.152. **Water-Injected Abrasive Blasting.** Abrasive blasting with water injected into the abrasive/air stream at the nozzle.
- 3.153. **Wholly-Owned Subsidiary.** A legal entity owned entirely by the Contractor or subcontractor.
- 3.154. **Work.** The furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals necessary for the successful completion of the Contract.
- 3.155. **Written Notice.** Written notice is considered to have been duly given if delivered in person to the individual or member to whom it is intended or if sent by regular, registered, or certified mail and delivered to the last known business address; sent by facsimile to the last known phone number; or sent by e-mail to the last known address. The date of the letter will serve as the beginning day of notice. Unclaimed mail or failure to provide current mailing address will not be considered a failure to provide written notice.

Item 2L

Instructions to Bidders

1. INTRODUCTION

Instructions to the Contractor in these specifications are generally written in active voice, imperative mood. The subject of imperative sentences is understood to be "the Contractor." The Owner's responsibilities are generally written in passive voice, indicative mood. Phrases such as "as approved," "unless otherwise approved," "upon approval," "as directed," "as verified," "as ordered," and "as determined" refer to actions of the Engineer unless otherwise stated, and it is understood that the directions, orders, or instructions to which they relate are within the limitations of and authorized by the Contract.

2. ELIGIBILITY OF BIDDERS

Bidders on this project must be prequalified through TxDOT. Refer to TxDOT's web site for prequalification requirements. Assure prequalification documents are submitted to TxDOT at least 14 days before bid opening. Comply with all technical prequalification requirements in the bid documents.

3. ISSUING BID DOCUMENTS

Bid Documents may be obtained at www.civcastusa.com, City of Waco website: <https://www.waco-texas.com/bids>, Texas Smart Buy and Demand Star websites.

At the time Bid Documents are obtained, Bidder must provide a working e-mail address, so as to receive any addenda or clarification issued by the Owner.

The Owner will not issue bid documents if one or more of the following apply:

- the Bidder is prohibited from rebidding a specific project due to a bid error on the original bid documents,
- the Bidder failed to enter into a Contract on the original award,
- the Bidder was defaulted or terminated on the original Contract, unless the Owner terminated for convenience, or
- the Bidder or a subsidiary or affiliate of the Bidder has received compensation from the Owner to participate in the preparation of the plans or specifications on which the bid or Contract is based.

4. INTERPRETING ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

The quantities listed in the bid documents are approximate and will be used for the comparison of bids. Payments will be made for actual quantities of work performed in accordance with the Contract.

5. EXAMINING DOCUMENTS AND WORK LOCATIONS

Examine the bid documents and specified work locations before submitting a bid for the work. Submitting a bid will be considered evidence that the Bidder has performed this examination. Borings, soil profiles, water elevations, and underground utilities shown on the plans were obtained for the use of the Owner in the preparation of plans. This information is provided for the Bidder's information only and the Owner makes no representation as to the accuracy of the data. Be aware of the difficulty of accurately classifying all material encountered in making foundation investigations, the possible erosion of stream channels and banks after survey data have been obtained, and the unreliability of water elevations other than for the date recorded.

Oral explanations, instructions, or consideration for Contractor-proposed changes in the bid documents given during the bidding process are not binding. Only requirements included in the bid documents and Owner-issued addenda are binding. Request explanations of documents at least five(5) days prior to the bid opening.

Immediately notify the Owner of any error, omission, or ambiguity discovered in any part of the bid documents. The Owner will issue addenda when appropriate.

6. PREPARING THE BID

Prepare the bid form furnished by the Owner. Informational bid forms printed from the Owner's website will not be accepted.

Specify a unit price in dollars and cents for each regular item, additive alternate item, deductive alternate item or replacement alternate item for which an estimated quantity is given.

When "Working Days" is an item, submit the number of working days to be used to complete the Contract or phases of the Contract.

The Owner will not accept an incomplete bid. A bid that has one or more of the deficiencies listed below is considered incomplete:

- the bid form was not signed,
- all certifications were not acknowledged,
- a regular item, additive alternate item or deductive alternate item is left blank,
- a regular item and the corresponding replacement alternate item are left blank,
- the bid form submitted had the incorrect number of items, or
- all addenda were not acknowledged.

7. NONRESPONSIVE BID

The Owner will not accept a nonresponsive bid. A bid that has one or more of the deficiencies listed below is considered nonresponsive:

- The bid was not in the hands of the Letting Official at the time and location specified in the advertisement.
- A bid was submitted for the same project by a Bidder or Bidders and one or more of its partners or affiliates.
- The Bidder failed to acknowledge receipt of all addenda issued.
- The bid form was signed by a person who was not authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders.
- The bid guaranty did not comply with the requirements contained in this Item.
- The bid was in a form other than the official bid form issued by the Owner.
- The Bidder modified the bid in a manner that altered the conditions or requirements for work as stated in the bid documents.
- The Bidder bid more than the maximum or less than the minimum number of allowable working days when working days was an item.
- The Bidder did not attend a specified mandatory pre-bid conference.
- The Bidder did not meet the requirements of the technical qualification.
- The Bidder did not include a signed State of Texas Child Support Business Ownership Form.
- The bidder is not prequalified by TxDOT
- The bidder does not meet the Owner's qualification requirements.

8. SUBMITTAL OF BIDS

8.1. **Electronic Bids.** When electronic bidding is available, the Bidder is responsible for taking the appropriate measures to submit a bid. These measures include, but are not limited to, acquiring hardware, software, and Internet connectivity needed for submitting a bid via the Owner's bidding system.

8.1.1. **Bid Form.** Use the electronic bid form in the Owner's bidding system. When regular bid items have corresponding replacement alternate items, select the bid item or group of items to be used for the bid tabulation. Acknowledge all addenda listed in the Owner's bidding system.

The electronic bid form may not contain the special provisions, special specifications, general notes, and other Contract documents. These documents are included by reference.

8.1.2. **Bid Guaranty.** Provide a bid guaranty in the amount indicated on the bid form. Use an electronic bid bond. Guaranty checks or printed bid bonds will not be accepted.

Use the most current version of the electronic bond accepted by the Owner. For a joint venture, the bond must be in the name of all joint venture participants. Enter the bond authorization code into the Owner's bidding system.

It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure the electronic bid bond is issued in the name or names of the Bidder or Bidders.

8.1.3. **Submittal of Bid.** Submit the bid using the Owner's bidding system.

8.1.4. **Revising the Bid Form.** Make desired changes as allowed by the Owner's bidding system up until the time and date set for the opening of bids. The last bid submitted will be used for tabulation purposes.

8.1.5. **Withdrawing a Bid.** Submit an electronic or written request to withdraw a bid before the time and date set for the opening. The Owner will not accept oral requests. An electronic request must be made using the Owner's bidding system.

A written request must be signed and submitted to the Letting Official with proof of identification. The request must be made by a person authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders. In the case of joint venture, the Owner will accept a request from any person authorized to bind a party to the joint venture. The Owner may require written delegation of authority to withdraw a bid when the individual sent to withdraw the bid is not authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders.

8.2. **Printed Bid.**

8.2.1. **Bid Form.** Mark all entries in ink. As an alternative to hand writing the unit prices in the bid form, submit a typed bid form. A typed bid form must contain the information in the format shown on the "Example of Bid Prices Submitted by Computer Printout" in the bid form.

When regular bid items have corresponding replacement alternate items, select the bid item or group of items to be used for the bid tabulation. Acknowledge all addenda by checking the appropriate box on the addendum acknowledgement page. Provide the complete and correct name of the Bidder submitting the bid. A person authorized to bind the Bidder must sign the bid form. In the case of a joint venture, provide the complete and correct name of all Bidders submitting the bid. In the case of a joint venture, the person signing the bid form must be authorized to bind all joint venture participants.

If a bid form contains both regular items for domestic steel or iron materials and replacement alternate items for foreign steel or iron materials, the Bidder must either:

- submit unit bid prices for domestic items only, or
- submit unit bid prices for both the domestic and foreign items.

- 8.2.2. **Bid Guaranty.** Provide a bid guaranty in the amount indicated on the bid documents. Use either a guaranty check or a printed bid bond. An electronic bid bond may be used as the guaranty. Ensure the electronic bid bond meets the requirements of Section 2.8.1.2., "Bid Guaranty," and submit the electronic bid bond with the printed bid.
- 8.2.3. **Guaranty Check.** Make the check payable to the Owner. The check must be a cashier's check, money order, or teller's check drawn by or on a state or national bank, or a state or federally chartered credit union (collectively referred to as "bank"). The check must be dated on or before the date of the bid opening. Postdated checks will not be accepted. The type of check or money order must be indicated on the face of the instrument, except in the case of a teller's check, and the instrument must be no more than 90 days old. A check must be made payable at or through the institution issuing the instrument; be drawn by a bank and on a bank; or be payable at or through a bank. The Owner will not accept personal checks, certified checks, or other types of money orders.
- 8.2.4. **Bid Bond.** Use the bid bond form provided by the Owner. Submit the bid bond with the powers of attorney attached and in the amount specified. The bond must be dated on or before the date of the bid opening, bear the impressed seal of the Surety, and be signed by the Bidder or Bidders and an authorized individual of the Surety. As an alternative for joint venture Bidders, each of the Bidders may submit a separate bid bond completed as outlined in this section. Bid bonds will only be accepted from Sureties authorized to execute a bond under and in accordance with State law.
- 8.2.5. **Submittal of Bid.** Place the completed bid form and the bid guaranty in a sealed envelope marked to indicate the contents.
- When submitting by mail or delivery service, place the envelope in another sealed envelope and address as indicated in the official advertisement or in the bid documents. It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure that the sealed bid arrives at the location described on or before the time and date set for the bid opening. To be accepted, the bid must be in the hands of the Letting Official by that time of opening regardless of the method chosen for delivery.
- 8.2.6. **Revising the Bid Form.** Make desired changes to the bid form in ink and submit the bid to the Letting Official. The Owner will not make revisions to a bid on behalf of a Bidder.
- 8.2.7. **Withdrawing a Bid.** Submit a written request to withdraw a bid before the time and date set for the opening. The Owner will not accept oral requests. A written request must be signed and submitted to the Letting Official with proof of identification. The request must be made by a person authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders. In the case of joint venture, the Owner will accept a request from any person authorized to bind a party to the joint venture. The Owner may require written delegation of authority to withdraw a bid when the individual sent to withdraw the bid is not authorized to bind the Bidder or Bidders.

9. OPENING AND READING OF BIDS

At the time, date, and location specified in the official advertisement, the Owner will publicly open and read bids.

10. TABULATING BIDS

- 10.1. **Official Total Bid Amount.** The Owner will sum the products of the quantities and the unit prices bid in the bid form to determine the official total bid amount, except as provided in Section 2.11., "Consideration of Unit Prices." The official total bid amount is the basis for determining the apparent low Bidder. The total bid amounts will be compared and the results made public.
- 10.2. **Rounding of Unit Prices.** The Owner will round off all unit bids involving fractional parts of a cent to the nearest one-tenth cent (\$0.001) in determining the amount of the bid as well as computing the amount due for payment of each item under the Contract. For rounding purposes, entries of five-hundredths of a cent

(\$0.0005) or more will be rounded up to the next highest tenth of a cent, while entries less than five-hundredths of a cent will be rounded down to the next lowest tenth of a cent.

10.3. **Interpretation of Unit Prices.** The Owner will make a documented determination of the unit bid price if a unit bid price is illegible or conflicting in the case of replacement alternate items. The Owner's determination will be final.

10.4. **Consideration of Unit Prices.**

10.4.1. **A + B Bidding.** The official total bid amount will be determined by the summation of the Contract amount and the time element. The Owner will use the following formula to make the calculation:

$$A + B1 + B2 + BX + \dots + BT$$

The Contract amount, equal to A in the formula, is determined by the summation of the products of the approximate quantities shown in the bid and the unit bid prices bid. The time element, equal to B1, B2, BX (when phases are included as bid components), and BT (substantial completion of the project when included as a bid component), of the bid is determined by multiplying the number of working days bid to substantially complete the project, or phases, by the daily road-user cost (RUC) provided on the bid documents. When partial days are bid they will be rounded up to the nearest whole day.

The formula above determines the low Bidder and establishes the Contract time.

10.4.2. **"Buy America."** Comply with Buy America in accordance with Section 6.1.1.. For a Bidder who proposes to use foreign steel or iron materials to be considered the apparent low Bidder, their total bid must be at least 25% lower than the next lowest bid if that bid proposes to use domestic steel or iron materials.

This requirement does not apply to minimal use of steel or iron materials provided that the total cost of all foreign source items used in the project, as delivered to the project site, is less than \$2,500 or one-tenth-of-one-percent (1/10 of 1%) of the Contract amount, whichever is greater

11. CONSIDERATION OF BID ERRORS.

The Owner will consider a claim of a bid error by the apparent low Bidder if the following requirements have been met:

- Submit written notification to the Owner within 5 business days after the date the bid is opened.
- Identify the items of work involved and include bidding documentation. The Owner may request clarification of submitted documentation.

The Owner will evaluate the claim of an error by the apparent low Bidder by considering the following:

- The bid error relates to a material item of work.
- The bid error amount is a significant portion of the total bid.
- The bid error occurred despite the exercise of ordinary care.
- The delay of the proposed work will not impact cost and safety to the public.

Acceptance of the bid error claim by the Owner will result in the rejection of the bid of the apparent low bidder and the Owner may consider the second responsive bid. The erring Contractor will not be allowed to bid the project if it is relet. Rejection of bids due to the Contractor's bid error may result in the application of sanctions by the Owner.

12. TIE BIDS

If the official total bid amount for 2 or more Bidders is equal and those bids are the lowest submitted, each tie Bidder will be given an opportunity to withdraw their bid. If 2 or more tie Bidders do not withdraw their bids, the low Bidder will be determined by a coin toss. If all tie Bidders request to withdraw their bids, no

withdrawals will be allowed and the low Bidder will be determined by a coin toss. The Letting Official will preside over the proceedings for the coin toss.

Item 3L

Award and Execution of Contract

1. AWARD OF CONTRACT

The Owner will award, reject, or defer the Contract within 30 days after the opening of the bid. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive technicalities in the best interest of the Owner.

1.1. **Award.** The Owner will award the Contract to the low Bidder as determined by Article 2.11., "Tabulating Bids." The Owner may award a Contract to the second lowest Bidder when the following requirements have been met:

- The low Bidder withdraws its bid.
- The low Bidder fails to enter into a contract with the Owner after Award
- The second low Bidder's unit bid prices are reasonable.

1.2. **Rejection.** The Owner will reject the Contract if:

- Collusion may have existed among the Bidders. Collusion participants will not be allowed to bid future bids for the same Contract.
- The low bid is mathematically and materially unbalanced. The Bidder will not be allowed to bid future bids for the same Contract.
- The lowest bid is higher than the Owner's estimate and re-advertising for bids may result in a lower bid.
- Rejection of the Contract is in the best interest of the Owner.

1.3. **Deferral.** The Owner may defer the award or rejection of the Contract when deferral is in the best interest of the Owner.

2. RESCINDING OF AWARD

The Owner reserves the right to cancel the award of any Contract before Contract execution with no compensation due when the cancellation is in the best interest of the Owner. The Owner will return the bid guaranty to the Contractor.

3. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)/HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS/SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (SBE)

Submit all DBE/HUB/SBE information in the time frame specified when required by the bid documents.

4. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Provide the following within 15 days after written notification of award of the Contract:

4.1. **Contract.** Executed by Contractor and Surety.

4.2. **Bonds.** Executed performance bond and payment bond in the full amount of the Contract price with powers of attorney. Provide bonds in accordance with Table 1. Furnish the payment and performance bonds as a guaranty for the protection of the claimants and the Owner for labor and materials and the faithful performance of the work.

Table 1
Bonding Requirements

Contract Amount	Required Bonds
Less than \$25,000	None
\$25,000 to \$100,000	Payment
More than \$100,000	Performance and Payment

- 4.3. **Insurance.** Submit a Certificate of Insurance showing coverages in accordance with Contract requirements.

Insurances must cover the contracted work for the duration of the Contract and must remain in effect until final acceptance. Failure to obtain and maintain insurance for the contracted work may result in suspension of work or default of the Contract. If the insurance expires and coverage lapses for any reason, stop all work until the Owner receives an acceptable Certificate of Insurance.

Provide the Owner with a Certificate of Insurance verifying the types and amounts of coverage shown in Table 2. The Certificate of Insurance must be in a form approved by the Owner. Any Certificate of Insurance provided must be available for public inspection.

Table 2
Insurance Requirements

Type of Insurance	Amount of Coverage
Commercial General Liability Insurance	Not Less Than: \$600,000 each occurrence
Business Automobile Policy	Not Less Than: \$600,000 combined single limit
Workers' Compensation	Not Less Than: Statutory
All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance (For building-facilities Contracts only)	100% of Contract Price

By signing the Contract, the Contractor certifies compliance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to workers' compensation insurance. This certification includes all subcontractors. Pay all deductibles stated in the policy. Subcontractors must meet the requirements of Table 2 either through their own coverage or through the Contractor's coverage.

The Workers' Compensation policy must include a waiver of subrogation endorsement in favor of the Owner.

For building-facilities Contracts, provide All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance to protect the Owner against loss by storm, fire or extended coverage perils on work and materials intended for use on the project including the adjacent structure. Name the Owner under the Lost Payable Clause.

For Contracts with railroad requirements, see project-specific details for additional insurance requirements.

Provide a substitute Surety on the Contract bonds in the original full Contract amount within 15 days of notification if the Surety is declared bankrupt or insolvent, the Surety's underwriting limitation drops below the Contract amount or the Surety's right to do business is terminated by the Owner. The substitute Surety must be authorized by the laws of the State and acceptable to the Owner. Work will be suspended until a substitute Surety is provided. Working day charges will be suspended for 15 days or until an acceptable Surety is provided, whichever is sooner.

The work performed under this section will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent items.

- 4.4. **Railroad Documents.** Provide all required documents for satisfaction of railroad requirements for projects that have work which involves railroad right of way.

5. FAILURE TO ENTER CONTRACT

If the Contractor fails to comply with all of the requirements in Article 3.4., "Execution of Contract," the bid guaranty will become the property of the Owner, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. The Contractor forfeiting the bid guaranty will not be considered in future bids for the same work unless there has been a substantial change in design of the work.

6. APPROVAL AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The Contract will be approved and signed under authority of the Owner.

7. RETURN OF BID GUARANTY

The bid guaranty check of the low Bidder will be retained until after the Contract has been rejected or awarded and executed. Bid bonds will not be returned.

8. BEGINNING OF WORK

Do not begin work until authorized in writing by the Owner.

When callout work is required, provide a method of contact available from 8 A.M. until 5 P.M. every work day and 24 hr. a day, 7 days a week for projects with emergency mobilization, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The time of notice will be the transmission time of the notice sent, provided orally, or provided in person by the Owner's representative.

Verify all quantities of materials shown on the plans before ordering.

For projects with alternate bid items, the work order will identify the base bid work and additive or deductive alternate work to be performed. The Owner makes no guarantee that the additive or deductive alternate work will be required.

9. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

Do not assign, sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the Contract or any portion rights, title, or interest (including claims) without the approval of the Owner or designated representative. The Owner must deem any proposed assignment justified and legally acceptable before the assignment can take place.

10. EXCLUDED PARTIES

The Contractor certifies by signing the Contract that the Contractor will not enter into any subcontract with a subcontractor that is debarred or suspended by the Owner or by any state or federal agency.

Item 4L

Scope of Work

1. CONTRACT INTENT

The intent of the Contract is to describe the completed work to be performed. Furnish materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor, and other incidentals necessary for the proper prosecution and completion of the work in accordance with Contract documents.

2. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Before starting work, schedule and attend a preconstruction conference with the Owner. Failure to schedule and attend a preconstruction conference is not grounds for delaying the beginning of working day charges.

Work with the Owner to resolve all issues during the course of the Contract. Refer to Article 4.7., "Dispute or Claims Procedure," for all unresolved issues.

3. PARTNERING

The intent of this Article is to promote an environment of trust, mutual respect, integrity, and fair-dealing between the Owner and the Contractor.

Informal partnering does not make use of a facilitator, while formal partnering uses the services of a facilitator (internal or external).

3.1. **Procedures for Partnering Meetings and Format.** Informal partnering is required, unless formal partnering is mutually agreed to instead of the informal partnering.

3.2. **Facilitators.** The facilitator is to act as a neutral party seeking to initiate cooperative working relationships. This individual must have the technical knowledge and ability to lead and guide discussions. Choose either an internal or external facilitator. The facilitator must be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.2.1. **Internal Facilitators.** An Owner or Contractor internal (staff) facilitator may be selected as the facilitator at no additional cost to either party.

3.2.2. **External Facilitators.** A private firm or individual that is independent of the Contractor and the Owner may be selected as the facilitator. Submit the facilitator's name and estimated fees for approval before contracting with the facilitator.

3.3. **Meetings and Arrangements.** Coordinate with the Engineer for meeting dates and times, locations including third party facilities, and other needs and appurtenances, including, but not limited to, audio or visual equipment. Make all meeting arrangements for formal partnering. Use Owner facilities or facilities in the vicinity of the project if available. Submit the estimated meeting costs for approval before finalizing arrangements.

Coordinate facilitator discussions before the partnering meeting to allow the facilitator time to prepare an appropriate agenda. Prepare a list of attendees with job titles and include critical Contractor, subcontractor, and supplier staff in the list. Provide the facilitator the list of attendees and invite the attendees listed.

The Owner will invite and provide a list of attendees that includes, but is not limited to, Owner, TxDOT, other local governments, law enforcement, railroad, and utility representatives.

Participate in additional partnering meetings as mutually agreed.

- 3.4. **Payment.** Expenses for labor, Contractor equipment, or overhead will not be allowed. Markups as prescribed in Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method," will not be allowed.

Informal partnering will be conducted with each party responsible for their own costs.

For formal partnering using internal facilitators, the Contractor will be responsible for arrangements and for expenses incurred by its internal facilitator, including, but not limited to, meals, travel, and lodging. Owner facilitators, if available, may be used at no additional cost.

For formal partnering using external facilitators, submit an invoice to the Engineer for reimbursement. The Owner will reimburse the Contractor for half of the eligible expenses as approved. For external facilitators not approved by the Owner but used at the Contractor's option, the Contractor will be responsible for all costs of the external facilitator.

For meeting facilities and appurtenances, submit an invoice to the Engineer for reimbursement. The Owner will reimburse the Contractor for half of the eligible expenses as approved.

4. CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Engineer reserves the right to make changes in the work including addition, reduction, or elimination of quantities and alterations needed to complete the Contract. Perform the work as altered. These changes will not invalidate the Contract nor release the Surety. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the sureties of any changes to the Contract.

If the changes in quantities or the alterations do not significantly change the character of the work under the Contract, the altered work will be paid for at the Contract unit price. If the changes in quantities or the alterations significantly change the character of the work, the Contract will be amended by a change order. If no unit prices exist, this will be considered extra work and the Contract will be amended by a change order. Provide cost justification as requested, in an acceptable format. Payment will not be made for anticipated profits on work that is eliminated.

Agree on the scope of work and the basis of payment for the change order before beginning the work. If there is no agreement, the Engineer may order the work to proceed under Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method," or by making an interim adjustment to the Contract. In the case of an adjustment, the Engineer will consider modifying the compensation after the work is performed.

A significant change in the character of the work occurs when:

- the character of the work for any item as altered differs materially in kind or nature from that in the Contract or
- a major item of work varies by more or less than 25% from the original Contract quantity.

When the quantity of work to be done under any major item of the Contract is more than 125% of the original quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract may request an adjustment to the unit price on the portion of the work that is above 125%.

When the quantity of work to be done under any major item of the Contract is less than 75% of the original quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract may request an adjustment to the unit price. When mutually agreed, the unit price may be adjusted by multiplying the Contract unit price by the factor in Table 1. If an adjusted unit price cannot be agreed upon, the Engineer may determine the unit price by multiplying the Contract unit price by the factor in Table 1.

Table 1
Quantity-Based Price Adjustment Factors

% of Original Quantity	Factor
≥ 50 and < 75	1.05
≥ 25 and < 50	1.15
< 25	1.25

If the changes require additional working days to complete the Contract, Contract working days will be adjusted in accordance with Item 8, "Prosecution and Progress."

5. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

During the progress of the work, differing subsurface or latent physical conditions may be encountered at the site. The 2 types of differing site conditions are defined as:

- those that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract and
- unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the Contract.

Notify the Engineer in writing when differing site conditions are encountered. The Engineer will notify the Contractor when the Owner discovers differing site conditions. Unless directed otherwise, do not work on the affected items and leave the site undisturbed. The Engineer will investigate the conditions and determine whether differing site conditions exist. If the differing site conditions cause an increase or decrease in the cost or number of working days specified for the performance of the Contract, the Engineer will make adjustments, excluding the loss of anticipated profits, in accordance with the Contract. Additional compensation will be made only if the required written notice has been provided.

6. REQUESTS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION

Notify the Engineer in writing of any intent to request additional compensation once there is knowledge of the basis for the request. An assessment of damages is not required to be part of this notice but is desirable. The intent of the written notice requirement is to provide the Owner an opportunity to evaluate the request and to keep an accurate account of the actual costs that may arise. Minimize impacts and costs.

If written notice is not given, the Contractor waives the right to additional compensation unless the circumstances could have reasonably prevented the Contractor from knowing the cost impact before performing the work. Notice of the request and the documentation of the costs will not be construed as proof or substantiation of the validity of the request. Submit the request in enough detail to enable the Owner to determine the basis for entitlement, adjustment in the number of working days specified in the Contract, and compensation.

The Owner will not consider fees and interest on requests for additional compensation. Fees include, but are not limited to: preparation, attorney, printing, shipping, and various other fees.

Damages occur when impacts that are the responsibility of the Owner result in additional costs to the Contractor that could not have been reasonably anticipated at the time of letting. Costs of performing additional work are not considered damages. For Contractor damages, the intent is to reimburse the Contractor for actual expenses arising out of a compensable impact. No profit or markups, other than labor burden, will be allowed. For damages, labor burden will be reimbursed at 35% unless the Contractor can justify higher actual cost. Justification for a higher percentage must be in accordance with the methodology provided by the Owner, submitted separately for project overhead labor and direct labor, and determined and submitted by a Certified Public Accountant (CPA). Submit CPA-prepared labor burden rates directly to the Owner.

If the Contractor requests compensation for delay damages and the delay is determined to be compensable, then standby equipment costs and project overhead compensation will be based on the duration of the compensable delay and will be limited as follows:

- 6.1. **Standby Equipment Costs.** Payment will be made in accordance with Section 9.7.1.4.3., "Standby Equipment Costs."
- 6.2. **Project Overhead.** Project overhead is defined as the administrative and supervisory expenses incurred at the work locations. When delay to project completion occurs, reimbursement for project overhead for the Contractor will be made using the following options:
- reimbursed at 6% (computed as daily cost by dividing 6% of the original Contract amount by the number of original Contract work days), or
 - actual documented costs for the impacted period.
- Project overhead for delays impacting subcontractors will be determined from actual documented costs submitted by the Contractor.
- Time extensions and suspensions alone will not be justification for reimbursement for project overhead.
- 6.3. **Home Office Overhead.** The Owner will not compensate the Contractor for home office overhead.

7. DISPUTE OR CLAIMS PROCEDURE

The dispute resolution policy promotes a cooperative attitude between the Engineer and Contractor. Emphasis is placed on resolving issues while they are still current, at the project office, and in an informal manner. Open sharing of information is encouraged by all parties involved so the information provided completely and accurately reflects the issues and facts. If information is not shared, decisions may be limited to relying on the documentation that is available for review.

The Owners's goal is to have a dispute settled by the Engineer before elevating it as a claim.

If a dispute cannot be resolved, initiate the Contract claim procedure by filing a Contract claim after the completion of the Contract or when required for orderly performance of the Contract. Submit the claim to the Owner in accordance with state law.

For a claim resulting from enforcement of a warranty period, file the claim no later than one year after expiration of the warranty period. For all other claims, file the claim no later than the date the Owner issues notice to the Contractor that they are in default, the date the Owner terminates the Contract, or one year after the date of final acceptance of the Contract. It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit requests in a timely manner.

Item 5L

Control of the Work

1. AUTHORITY OF ENGINEER

The Engineer has the authority to observe, test, inspect, approve, and accept the work on behalf of the Owner. The Engineer decides all questions about the quality and acceptability of materials, work performed, work progress, Contract interpretations, and acceptable Contract fulfillment. The Engineer has the authority to enforce and make effective these decisions.

The Engineer acts as a referee in all questions arising under the terms of the Contract. The Engineer's decisions will be final and binding.

2. PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When required, provide working drawings to supplement the plans with all necessary details not included on the Contract plans. Prepare and furnish working drawings in a timely manner and obtain approval, if required, before the beginning of the associated work. For all working drawing submittal requirements, the Engineer may allow electronic and other alternative submission procedures. Have a licensed professional engineer sign, seal, and date the working drawings as indicated in Table 1.

Prepare working drawings using United States standard measures in the English language. The routing of submittals for review and approval will be established at the preconstruction conference. The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy, coordination, and conformity of the various components and details of the working drawings. Owner approval of the Contractor's working drawings will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the Contract. The work performed under this article will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent items.

Table 1
Signature and Approval Requirements for Working Drawings

Working Drawings For		Requires Licensed Professional Engineer's Signature, Seal, and Date	Requires Owner Approval
1. Alternate or optional designs submitted by Contractor		Yes	Yes
2. Supplementary shop and fabrication drawings for structural Items		No unless required on the plans	See applicable Item
3. Contractor-proposed temporary facilities that affect the public safety, not included on the plans		Yes	Yes
4. Form and falsework details	Bridges, retaining walls, and other major structures	Yes unless otherwise shown on the plans	No ¹
	Minor structures	No unless otherwise shown on the plans	No
5. Erection drawings		Yes	No ^{1,2}
6. Contractor-proposed major modifications to traffic control plan		Yes	Yes

1. The Engineer may require that the Contractor have a licensed professional engineer certify that the temporary works are constructed according to the sealed drawings.
2. Approval is required for items spanning over live traffic or where safety of the traveling public is affected, in the opinion of the Engineer.

3. CONFORMITY WITH PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Furnish materials and perform work in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, cross-sections, dimensions, details, gradations, physical and chemical characteristics of materials, and other requirements shown in the Contract (including additional plans for non-site-specific work). Reasonably close conformity limits will be as defined in the respective items of the Contract or, if not defined, as determined by the Engineer. Obtain approval before deviating from the plans and approved working drawings. Do not perform work beyond the lines and grades shown on the plans or any extra work without the Engineer's approval. Work performed beyond the lines and grades shown on the plans or any extra work performed without approval is considered unauthorized and excluded from pay consideration. The Owner will not pay for material rejected due to improper fabrication, excess quantity, or any other reasons within the Contractor's control.

3.1. **Acceptance of Defective or Unauthorized Work.** When work fails to meet Contract requirements, but is adequate to serve the design purpose, the Engineer will decide the extent to which the work will be accepted and remain in place. The Engineer will document the basis of acceptance by a letter and may adjust the Contract price.

3.2. **Correction of Defective or Unauthorized Work.** When work fails to meet Contract requirements and is inadequate to serve the design purpose it will be considered defective. Correct, or remove and replace, the work at the Contractor's expense, as directed.

The Engineer has the authority to correct or to remove and replace defective or unauthorized work. The cost may be deducted from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.

4. COORDINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The specifications, accompanying plans (including additional plans for non-site-specific work), special provisions, change orders, and supplemental agreements are intended to work together and be interpreted as a whole.

Numerical dimensions govern over scaled dimensions. Special provisions govern over plans (including general notes), which govern over standard specifications and special specifications. Job-specific plan sheets govern over standard plan sheets.

However, in the case of conflict between plans (including general notes) and specifications regarding responsibilities for hazardous materials and traffic control in Items 1L through 9L and Item 502, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling," special provisions govern over standard specifications and special specifications, which govern over the plans.

Notify the Engineer promptly of any omissions, errors, or discrepancies discovered so that necessary corrections and interpretations can be made. Failure to promptly notify the Engineer will constitute a waiver of all claims for misunderstandings or ambiguities that result from the errors, omissions, or discrepancies discovered.

5. COOPERATION OF CONTRACTOR

Cooperate with the Engineer. Respond promptly to instructions from the Engineer. Provide all information necessary to administer the Contract.

Designate in writing a competent, English-speaking Superintendent employed by the Contractor. The Superintendent must be experienced with the work being performed and capable of reading and understanding the Contract. Ensure the Superintendent is available at all times and able to receive instructions from the Engineer or authorized Owner representatives and to act for the Contractor. The Engineer may suspend work without suspending working day charges if a Superintendent is not available or does not meet the above criteria.

At the written request of the Engineer, immediately remove from the project any employee or representative of the Contractor or a subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Engineer, does not perform work in a proper and skillful manner or who is disrespectful, intemperate, disorderly, uncooperative, or otherwise objectionable. Do not reinstate these individuals without the written consent of the Engineer.

Furnish suitable machinery, equipment, and construction forces for the proper prosecution of the work. Provide adequate lighting to address quality requirements and inspection of nighttime work.

The Engineer may suspend the work without suspending working day charges until the Contractor complies with this requirement. All work associated with fulfilling this requirement is subsidiary to the various items of the Contract and no direct compensation will be made.

6. COOPERATING WITH UTILITIES

Use established safety practices when working near utilities. Consult with the appropriate utilities before beginning work. Notify the Engineer immediately of utility conflicts. The Engineer will decide whether to adjust utilities or adjust the work to eliminate or lessen the conflict. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Engineer will make necessary arrangements with the utility owner when utility adjustments are required.

Use work procedures that protect utilities or appurtenances that remain in place during construction. Cooperate with utilities to remove and rearrange utilities to avoid service interruption or duplicate work by the utilities. Allow utilities access to the right of way.

Immediately notify the appropriate utility of service interruptions resulting from damage due to construction activities. Cooperate with utilities until service is restored. Maintain access to active fire hydrants at all times unless approved by the Engineer.

7. COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

Cooperate and coordinate with other Contractors working within the limits or adjacent to the limits.

8. COOPERATION WITH RAILROADS

Plan and prosecute portions of the work involving a railway to avoid interference with or hindrance to the railroad company.

If the work is on railroad right of way, do not interfere with the operation of the railroad company's trains or other property.

8.1. **Project-Specific Information.** Refer to project-specific plan sheets in the Contract for specific information concerning the work to be completed by both the Contractor and the railroad within railroad right of way; railroad right of way locations impacted by construction; percentage of Contract work at each location; train movements at each location; and requirements for railroad insurance, flagging, and Right of Entry (ROE) Agreements.

8.2. **Right of Entry Agreement (if required).** The process for obtaining a fully executed ROE Agreement will be as follows:

- The Owner will send the unexecuted ROE Agreement to the Contractor with the unexecuted construction Contract.
- Partially execute the ROE Agreement and return it to the Department with the required insurance attached.
- The Owner will coordinate with the railroad company regarding the further execution of the ROE Agreement and associated fees. The Owner will pay any ROE Agreement fees directly to the railroad company.

- Once the Owner has received the fully-executed ROE Agreement from the railroad company, the Owner will forward the fully-executed ROE Agreement to the Contractor.

9. CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING

Use Method A unless otherwise specified in the Contract. Upon request, the Engineer will allow the Contractor to copy available earthwork cross-sections, computer printouts or data files, and other information necessary to establish and control work. Maintain the integrity of control points. Preserve all control points, stakes, marks, and right of way markers. Assume cost and responsibility of replacing disturbed control points, stakes, marks, and right of way markers damaged by the Contractor's or its subcontractor operations. If the Owner repairs disturbed control points, stakes, marks, or right of way markers, the cost of repair may be deducted from money due or to become due to the Contractor. Replace right of way markers under the direction of a RPLS. This work will be subsidiary to pertinent items.

The Engineer reserves the right to make measurements and surveys to determine the accuracy of the work and determine pay quantities. The Engineer's measurements and surveys do not relieve the Contractor's responsibility for accuracy of work. Allow the Engineer adequate time to verify the surveying.

- 9.1. **Method A.** The Engineer will set control points for establishing lines, slopes, grades, and centerlines and for providing both vertical and horizontal control. At a minimum, provide a controlling pair of monument points at both the beginning and end of construction project for projects less than 2 miles in length. For projects greater than 2 miles in length, monuments will be set in pairs of 2 at a minimum of 2 miles based on the overall length of the project. Use these control points as reference to perform the work.

Furnish materials, equipment, and qualified workforce necessary for the construction survey work. Place construction points, stakes, and marks at intervals sufficient to control work to established tolerances. Place construction stakes at intervals of no more than 100 ft., or as directed. Place stakes and marks so as not to interfere with normal maintenance operations.

- 9.2. **Method B.** The Engineer will set adequate control points, stakes, and marks to establish lines, slopes, grades, and centerlines. Furnish additional work, stakes, materials, and templates necessary for marking and maintaining points and lines.

- 9.3. **Method C.** Set adequate control points, stakes, and marks to establish lines, slopes, grades, and centerlines.

10. INSPECTION

Inspectors are authorized representatives of the Engineer. Inspectors are authorized to examine all work performed and materials furnished, including preparation, fabrication, and material manufacture. Inspectors inform the Contractor of failures to meet Contract requirements. Inspectors may reject work or materials and may suspend work until any issues can be referred to and decided by the Engineer. Inspectors cannot alter, add, or waive Contract provisions, issue instructions contrary to the Contract, act as foremen for the Contractor, or interfere with the management of the work. Inspection, or lack of inspection, will not relieve the Contractor from obligation to provide materials or perform the work in accordance with the Contract.

Provide safe access to all parts of the work and provide information and assistance to the Engineer to allow a complete and detailed inspection. Give the Engineer sufficient notice to inspect the work. Work performed without suitable inspection, as determined by the Engineer, may be ordered removed and replaced at Contractor's expense. Remove or uncover portions of finished work as directed. Once inspected, restore work to Contract requirements. If the uncovered work is acceptable, the costs to uncover, remove, and replace or make good the parts removed will be paid for in accordance with Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work." If the work is unacceptable, assume all costs associated with repair or replacement, including the costs to uncover, remove, and replace or make good the parts removed.

When a government entity, utility, railroad company, or other entity accepts or pays a portion of the Contract, that organization's representatives may inspect the work but cannot direct the Contractor. The right of inspection does not make that entity a party to the Contract and does not interfere with the rights of the parties to the Contract.

11. FINAL CLEANUP

Upon completion of the work, remove litter, debris, objectionable material, temporary structures, excess materials, and equipment from the work locations. Clean and restore property damaged by the Contractor's operations during the prosecution of the work. Leave the work locations in a neat and presentable condition. This work will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to items of the Contract.

Remove from the right of way cofferdams, construction buildings, material and fabrication plants, temporary structures, excess materials, and debris resulting from construction. Where work is in a stream, remove debris to the ground line of the bed of the stream. Leave stream channels and rights of way in a neat and presentable condition. Clean structures to the flow line or the elevation of the outfall channel, whichever is higher. Dispose of all excess material in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations.

12. FINAL ACCEPTANCE

12.1. Final acceptance is made when all work is complete and the Engineer, in writing, accepts all work for the work locations in the Contract. Final acceptance relieves the Contractor from further Contract responsibilities.

12.1.1. **Work Completed.** Work completed must include work for vegetative establishment and maintenance, test, and performance periods and work to meet the requirements of Article 5.11., "Final Cleanup."

12.1.2. **Final Inspection.** After all work is complete, the Contractor will request a final inspection by the Engineer authorized to accept the work.

The final inspection will be made as soon as possible, and not later than 10 calendar days after the request. No working day charges will be made between the date of request and final inspection.

After the final inspection, if the work is satisfactory, the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of the final acceptance of the work. If the final inspection finds any work to be unsatisfactory, the Engineer will identify in writing all deficiencies in the work requiring correction. Correct the deficiencies identified. Working day charges will resume if these deficiencies are not corrected within 7 calendar days, unless otherwise approved. Upon correction, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that all deficiencies were corrected satisfactorily. The Engineer will provide written notice of the final acceptance.

12.1.3. **Final Measurement.** Final measurements and pay quantity adjustments may be made after final acceptance.

12.1.4. **Removal of Traffic Control Devices.** Remove construction traffic control devices and advance warning signs upon final acceptance or as directed.

Item 6L

Control of Materials

1. SOURCE CONTROL

Use only materials that meet Contract requirements. Unless otherwise specified or approved, use new materials for the work. Secure the Engineer's approval of the proposed source of materials to be used before their delivery. Materials can be approved at a supply source or staging area but may be reinspected in accordance with Article 6.4., "Sampling, Testing, and Inspection."

1.1. **Buy America.** Comply with the latest provisions of Buy America as listed at 23 CFR 635.410. Use steel or iron materials manufactured in the United States except when:

- the cost of materials, including delivery, does not exceed 0.1% of the total Contract cost or \$2,500, whichever is greater;
- the Contract contains a replacement alternate item for a foreign source steel or iron product and the Contract is awarded based on the replacement alternate item; or
- the materials are temporarily installed.

Provide a notarized original of the TxDOT FORM D-9-USA-1 (or equivalent) with the proper attachments for verification of compliance.

Manufacturing is any process that modifies the chemical content, physical shape or size, or final finish of a product. Manufacturing begins with initial melting and mixing and continues through fabrication (cutting, drilling, welding, bending, etc.) and coating (paint, galvanizing, epoxy, etc.).

1.2. **Convict Produced Materials.** Materials produced by convict labor may only be incorporated in the work if such materials have been:

- produced by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation from prison; or
- produced in a qualified prison facility.

A "qualified prison facility" means any prison facility in which convicts, during the 12-month period ending July 1, 1987, produced materials for use in federal-aid highway construction projects.

2. MATERIAL QUALITY

Correct or remove materials that fail to meet Contract requirements or that do not produce satisfactory results. Reimburse the Owner for cost incurred if additional sampling and testing is required by a change of source.

Materials not meeting Contract requirements will be rejected, unless the Engineer approves corrective actions. Upon rejection, immediately remove and replace rejected materials.

If the Contractor does not comply with this article, the Owner may have defective material removed and replaced. The cost of testing, removal, and replacement will be deducted from the estimate.

3. MANUFACTURER WARRANTIES

Transfer to the Owner warranties and guarantees required by the Contract or received as part of normal trade practice.

4. SAMPLING, TESTING, AND INSPECTION

Incorporate into the work only material that has been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Engineer. Remove, at the Contractor's expense, materials from the work locations that are used without prior testing and approval or written permission.

Unless otherwise mutually agreed, the material requirements and standard test methods in effect at the time the proposed Contract is advertised govern. Unless otherwise noted, the Engineer will perform testing at Owner's expense. In addition to facilities and equipment required by the Contract, furnish facilities and calibrated equipment required for tests to control the manufacture of construction items. If requested, provide a complete written statement of the origin, composition, and manufacture of materials.

All materials used are subject to inspection or testing at any time during preparation or use. Material which has been tested and approved at a supply source or staging area may be reinspected or tested before or during incorporation into the work, and rejected if it does not meet Contract requirements. Copies of test results are to be made available upon request. Do not use material that, after approval, becomes unfit for use.

Unless otherwise noted in the Contract, all testing must be performed within the United States and witnessed by the Engineer. If materials or processes require testing outside the contiguous 48 United States, reimburse the Owner for inspection expenses.

5. PLANT INSPECTION AND TESTING

The Engineer may, but is not obligated to, inspect materials at the acquisition or manufacturing source. Material samples will be obtained and tested for compliance with quality requirements.

If inspection is at the plant, meet the following conditions unless otherwise specified:

- Cooperate fully and assist the Engineer during the inspection.
- Ensure the Engineer has full access to all parts of the plant used to manufacture or produce materials.
- In accordance with pertinent items and the Contract, provide a facility at the plant for use by the Engineer as an office or laboratory.
- Provide and maintain adequate safety measures and restroom facilities.
- Furnish and calibrate scales, measuring devices, and other necessary equipment.

The Engineer may provide inspection for periods other than daylight hours if:

- continuous production of materials for Owner use is necessary due to the production volume being handled at the plant, and
- the lighting is adequate to allow satisfactory inspection.

6. STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Store and handle materials to preserve their quality and fitness for the work. Store materials so that they can be easily inspected and retested. Place materials under cover, on wooden platforms, or on other hard, clean surfaces as necessary or when directed.

Obtain approval to store materials on the right of way. Storage space off the right of way is at the Contractor's expense.

7. OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIAL

The Owner will supply materials as shown in the Contract documents. The cost of handling and placing materials supplied by the Owner will not be paid directly but is subsidiary to the item in which they are used. Assume responsibility for materials upon receipt.

8. USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE RIGHT OF WAY

Material found in the excavation areas and meeting the Owner's specifications may be used in the work. This material will be paid for at the Contract bid price for excavation and under the item for which the material is used.

Do not excavate or remove any material from within the right of way that is not within the limits of the excavation without written permission. If excavation is allowed within a right of way project-specific location (PSL), replace the removed material with suitable material at no cost to the Owner as directed.

9. RECYCLED MATERIALS

The Owner will not allow hazardous wastes, as defined in 30 TAC 335, proposed for recycling to be used on the project. Use nonhazardous recyclable materials (NRMs) only if the specification for the item does not disallow or restrict use. Determine if NRMs are regulated under 30 TAC 312, 330, 332, 334, or 335, and comply with all general prohibitions and requirements. Use NRMs in accordance with DMS-11000, "Evaluating and Using Nonhazardous Recyclable Materials Guidelines," and furnish all documentation required by that specification.

10. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Use materials that are free of hazardous materials as defined in Item 1L, "Abbreviations and Definitions."

Notify the Engineer immediately when a visual observation or odor indicates that materials in required material sources or on sites owned or controlled by the owner may contain hazardous materials. Except when the contract includes bid items for the contractor to remove hazardous materials, the Engineer is responsible for testing and removing or disposing of hazardous materials not introduced by the Contractor on sites owned or controlled by the Owner as indicated below.

The plans will indicate locations where paint on steel is suspected to contain hazardous materials and where regulated asbestos containing materials have been found. The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part during the testing, removal, or disposition of hazardous materials on sites owned or controlled by the Owner, except in the case of when the contract includes removing and disposing of hazardous materials.

When a visual observation or odor indicates that materials delivered to the work locations by the Contractor may contain hazardous materials, have an approved commercial laboratory test the materials for contamination. Remove, remediate, and dispose of any of these materials found to be contaminated. Testing, removal, and disposition of hazardous materials introduced onto the work locations by the Contractor will be at the Contractor's expense. Working day charges will not be suspended and extensions of working days will not be granted for activities related to handling hazardous material delivered by the Contractor.

10.1. **Painted Steel Requirements.** Paint containing hazardous materials will be removed as shown on the plans.

10.1.1. **Paint Removed by Third Party.** The Owner may provide a third party to remove paint containing hazardous materials where paint must be removed to perform work or to allow dismantling of the steel.

10.1.2. **Paint Removed by the Contractor.** This work may only be performed by a firm or company with one of the following certifications:

- SSPC-QP2 certification for lead painting operations, or
- Certified Lead Firm by the Texas Department of State Health Services.

Maintain certification for the duration of the work. Provide copies of audits or certification if requested.

Comply with worker and public safety regulations, including, but not limited to, OSHA 29 CFR Parts 1910.1025, 1926.62, and 1926.63. Monitor permissible exposure limits in accordance with OSHA requirements.

Remove paint containing hazardous materials from designated areas shown on the plans or as directed. Comply with access limitations shown on the plans.

Provide power hand tools, equipped with high-efficiency particulate air filter vacuums to mechanically remove paint.

Contain, collect, store, transport, and dispose of all waste generated by cleaning operation in accordance with local, state, and federal requirements including 40 CFR 302. Properly characterize and dispose of all wastes. Manage any hazardous wastes in accordance with regulatory requirements and dispose in a facility authorized to accept such wastes. Provide copies of disposal manifests.

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will be paid for in accordance with Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel."

- 10.2. **Removal and Disposal of Painted Steel.** Painted steel will be disposed of at a steel recycling or smelting facility unless otherwise shown on the plans. If the paint contains hazardous materials, maintain and make available to the Engineer invoices and other records obtained from the facility showing the received weight of the steel and the facility name.

For steel that is dismantled by unbolting, no paint stripping will be required. Use care to not damage existing paint. When dismantling is performed using flame or saw-cutting methods to remove steel elements coated with paint containing hazardous materials, the plans will show stripping locations.

The work provided, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will be paid for in accordance with Item 496, "Removing Structures," and Item 497, "Sale of Salvagable Material."

- 10.3. **Asbestos Requirements.** The plans will indicate locations or elements where asbestos containing materials (ACM) have been found. At locations where previously unknown ACM has been found, the Owner will arrange for abatement by a third party. For work at these locations, notify the Engineer of proposed dates of demolition or removal of structural elements with ACM at least 60 days before work is to begin to allow the Owner enough time to abate the asbestos.

- 10.4. **Work Performed by a Third Party.** When the work for removal of paint or asbestos abatement is to be provided by a third party, coordinate and cooperate with the third party and the Owner. Continue other work detailed on the plans not directly involved in the paint removal or asbestos abatement work. Provide notice to the Owner regarding the progress of the work to allow the Owner enough time to schedule the third party work.

11. SURPLUS MATERIALS

Take ownership of surplus materials unless otherwise shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Remove and dispose of materials in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. If requested, provide an appropriate level of documentation to verify proper disposal. When materials are disposed of on private property, provide written authorization from the property owner for the use of the property for this purpose upon request.

Item 7L

Legal Relations and Responsibilities

1. SAFETY

- 1.1. **Point of Contact.** Designate a Contractor Safety Point of Contact (CSPOC). The Owner will assign an Owner employee for their point of contact designated as Owner's Safety Point of Contact OSPOC. The CSPOC will ensure that the Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees' use the appropriate personal protection equipment (hard hats, safety vests, protective toe footwear, etc.).

The CSPOC will ensure that crew leaders and foremen (including subcontractors) have attended the required training.

- 1.2. **Safety Preconstruction Meeting.** In cooperation with the Engineer, schedule and attend a safety preconstruction meeting (may be a part of the preconstruction conference in Article 4.2., "Preconstruction Conference." Attendees for this safety preconstruction meeting will be:

- the Contractor,
- subcontractors,
- Owner,
- local law enforcement, and
- other personnel that play an active role on the project.

- 1.3. **Public Safety and Convenience.** Ensure the safety and convenience of the public and property as provided in the Contract and as directed by the Engineer. Keep existing roadways open to traffic or construct and maintain detours and temporary structures for safe public travel. Manage construction to minimize disruption to traffic. Maintain the roadway in a good and passable condition, including proper drainage and provide for ingress and egress to adjacent property.

Store all equipment not in use in a manner and at locations that will not interfere with the safe passage of traffic.

Provide qualified flaggers in accordance with Item 502.2.2., "Flaggers," for the safety and convenience of the traveling public and workers, as directed.

If the Engineer determines that any of the requirements of this article have not been met, the Engineer may take any necessary corrective action. This will not change the legal responsibilities set forth in the Contract. The cost to the Owner for this work will be deducted from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.

- 1.4. **Use of Blue Warning Lights.** Texas Transportation Code 547.105 authorizes the use of warning lights to promote safety and provides an effective means of gaining the travelling public's attention as they drive in areas where construction crews are present. In order to influence the public to move over when high risk construction activities are taking place, minimize the utilization of blue warning lights. These lights must be used only while performing work on or near the travel lanes or shoulder where the travelling public encounters construction crews that are not protected by a standard work zone set up such as a lane closure, shoulder closure, or one-way traffic control. Refrain from leaving the warning lights engaged while travelling from one work location to another or while parked on the right of way away from the pavement or a work zone.

- 1.5. **Barricades, Warning and Detour Signs, and Traffic Handling.** Provide, install, move, replace, maintain, clean, and remove all traffic control devices in accordance with the traffic control devices specifications and

as shown on the plans and as directed. If details are not shown on the plans, provide devices and work in accordance with the TMUTCD and as directed by the Engineer. When authorized or directed by the Engineer, provide additional signs or traffic control devices not required by the plans.

If an unexpected situation arises that causes the Contractor to believe that the traffic control should be changed, make all reasonable efforts to promptly contact the Engineer. Take prudent actions until the Engineer can be contacted.

The Engineer may authorize or direct in writing the removal or relocation of project limit advance warning signs. When project limit advance warning signs are removed before final acceptance, traffic control in accordance with the TMUTCD may be used for minor operations as approved. Removal or relocation of project limit advance warning signs does not imply final acceptance.

2. LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

Comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations that affect the performance of the work. Indemnify and save harmless the Owner and its representatives against any claim arising from violation by the Contractor of any law, ordinance, or regulation.

This Contract is between the Owner and the Contractor only. No person or entity may claim third-party beneficiary status under this Contract or any of its provisions, nor may any non-party sue for personal injuries or property damage under this Contract.

3. PERMITS, LICENSES, AND TAXES

Procure all permits and licenses; pay all charges, fees, and taxes; and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of work, except for permits provided by the Owner and as specified in Article 7.6., "Preservation of Cultural and Natural Resources and the Environment."

4. PATENTED DEVICES, MATERIAL, AND PROCESSES

Indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any claims for infringement from the Contractor's use of any patented design, device, material, process, trademark, or copyright selected by the Contractor and used in connection with the work. Indemnify and save harmless the Owner against any costs, expenses, or damages that it may be obliged to pay, by reason of this infringement, at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work.

5. PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS

Owner employees are agents and representatives of the Owner and will incur no liability, personal or otherwise, in carrying out the provisions of the Contract or in exercising any power or authority granted under the Contract.

6. PRESERVATION OF CULTURAL AND NATURAL RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT

If the Contractor initiates changes to the Contract and the Owner approves the changes, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining clearances and coordinating with the appropriate regulatory agencies.

- 6.1. **Cultural Resources.** Cease all work immediately if a site, building, or location of historical, archeological, educational, or scientific interest is discovered within the right of way. The site, building, or location will be investigated and evaluated by the Owner.

- 6.2. **Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Permits and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3).** The Owner will file the Notice of Intent (NOI) and the Notice of Termination (NOT) for work shown on the plans in the right of way. Adhere to all requirements of the SWP3.
- 6.3. **Work in Waters of the United States.** For work in the right of way, the Owner will obtain any required Section 404 permits from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers before work begins. Adhere to all agreements, mitigation plans, and standard best management practices required by the permit. When Contractor-initiated changes in the construction method changes the impacts to waters of the U.S., obtain new or revised Section 404 permits.
- 6.4. **Work in Navigable Waters of the United States.** For work in the right of way, the Owner will obtain any required Section 9 permits from the U.S. Coast Guard before work begins. Adhere to the stipulations of the permits and associated best management practices. When Contractor-initiated changes in the construction method changes the impacts to navigable waters of the U.S., obtain new or revised Section 9 permits.
- 6.5. **Work Over the Recharge or Contributing Zone of Protected Aquifers.** Make every reasonable effort to minimize the degradation of water quality resulting from impacts relating to work over the recharge or contributing zones of protected aquifers, as defined and delineated by the TCEQ. Use best management practices and perform work in accordance with Contract requirements.
- 6.6. **Project-Specific Locations.** For all project-specific locations (PSLs) on or off the right of way (material sources, waste sites, parking areas, storage areas, field offices, staging areas, haul roads, etc.), signing the Contract certifies compliance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the preservation of cultural resources, natural resources, and the environment as issued by the following or other agencies:
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
 - Texas Commission on Environmental Quality,
 - Texas Department of Transportation,
 - Texas Historical Commission,
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department,
 - Texas Railroad Commission,
 - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,
 - U.S. Department of Energy,
 - U.S. Department of Transportation,
 - U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
 - U.S. Federal Emergency Management Agency, and
 - U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

All subcontractors must also comply with applicable environmental laws, rules, regulations, and requirements in the Contract. Maintain documentation of certification activities including environmental consultant reports, Contractor documentation on certification decisions and contacts, and correspondence with the resource agencies. Provide documentation upon request.

Obtain written approval from the Engineer for all PSLs in the right of way not specifically addressed on the plans. Prepare an SWP3 for all Contractor facilities, such as asphalt or concrete plants located within public right of way. Comply with all TCEQ permit requirements for portable facilities, such as concrete batch plants, rock crushers, asphalt plants, etc. Address all environmental issues, such as Section 404 permits, wetland delineation, endangered species consultation requirements, or archeological and historic site impacts. Obtain all permits and clearances in advance.

7. AGRICULTURAL IRRIGATION

Regulate the sequence of work and make provisions as necessary to provide for agricultural irrigation or drainage during the work. Meet with the Irrigation District or land owner to determine the proper time and sequence when irrigation demands will permit shutting-off water flows to perform work.

Unless otherwise provided on the plans, the work performed under this article will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent items.

8. SANITARY PROVISIONS

Provide and maintain adequate, neat, and sanitary toilet accommodations for employees, including Owner employees, in compliance with the requirements and regulations of the Texas Department of Health or other authorities with jurisdiction.

9. ABATEMENT AND MITIGATION OF EXCESSIVE OR UNNECESSARY NOISE

Minimize noise throughout all phases of the Contract. Exercise particular and special efforts to avoid the creation of unnecessary noise impact on adjacent noise sensitive receptors in the placement of non-mobile equipment such as air compressors, generators, pumps, etc. Place mobile and stationary equipment to cause the least disruption of normal adjacent activities.

All equipment associated with the work must be equipped with components to suppress excessive noise and these components must be maintained in their original operating condition considering normal depreciation. Noise-attenuation devices installed by the manufacturer such as mufflers, engine covers, insulation, etc. must not be removed nor rendered ineffectual nor be permitted to remain off the equipment while the equipment is in use.

10. USING EXPLOSIVES

Do not endanger life or property. The contractor is required to submit a written Blasting Plan if required by the plans or requested by the Engineer. The Owner retains the right to reject the blasting plan. Store all explosives securely and clearly mark all storage places with "DANGER – EXPLOSIVES." Store, handle, and use explosives and highly flammable material in compliance with federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations. Assume liability for property damage, injury, or death resulting from the use of explosives.

Give at least a 48-hr. advance notice to the appropriate Road Master before doing any blasting work involving the use of electric blasting caps within 200 ft. of any railroad track.

11. RESPONSIBILITY FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Indemnify and save harmless the Owner and its agents and employees from all suits, actions, or claims and from all liability and damages for any injury or damage to any person or property arising from the generation or disposition of hazardous materials introduced by the Contractor on any work done by the Contractor on Owner-owned or controlled sites. Indemnify and save harmless the Owner and its representatives from any liability or responsibility arising out of the Contractor's generation or disposition of any hazardous materials obtained, processed, stored, shipped, etc., on sites not owned or controlled by the Owner. Reimburse the Owner for all payments, fees, or restitution the Owner is required to make as a result of the Contractor's actions.

12. ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

In Texas, the Department of State Health Services (DSHS), Asbestos Programs Branch, is responsible for administering the requirements of the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, 40 CFR, Subpart M (NESHAP) and the Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules (TAHPR). Based on EPA guidance and regulatory background information, bridges are considered to be a regulated "facility" under NESHAP. Therefore, federal standards for demolition and renovation apply.

Provide notice to the Owner of demolition or renovation to the structures listed on the plans at least 30 calendar days before initiating demolition or renovation of each structure or load bearing member. Provide the scheduled start and completion date of structure demolition, renovation, or removal.

When demolition, renovation, or removal of load-bearing members is planned for several phases, provide the start and completion dates identified by separate phases.

DSHS requires that notifications be postmarked at least 10 working days before initiating demolition or renovation. If the date of actual demolition, renovation, or removal is changed, the Owner will be required to notify DSHS at least 10 days in advance of the work. This notification is also required when a previously scheduled (notification sent to DSHS) demolition, renovation, or removal is delayed. Therefore, if the date of actual demolition, renovation, or removal is changed, provide the Engineer, in writing, the revised dates in enough time to allow for the Owner's notification to DSHS to be postmarked at least 10 days in advance of the actual work.

Failure to provide the above information may require the temporary suspension of work under Article 8.4., "Temporary Suspension of Work or Working Day Charges," due to reasons under the control of the Contractor. The Owner retains the right to determine the actual advance notice needed for the change in date to address post office business days and staff availability.

13. RESTORING SURFACES OPENED BY PERMISSION

Do not authorize anyone to make an opening in the highway for utilities, drainage, or any other reason without written permission by the Engineer. Repair all openings as directed by the Engineer. Payment for repair of surfaces opened by permission will be made in accordance with pertinent items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work." Costs associated with openings made with Contractor authorization but without Owner approval will not be paid.

14. PROTECTING ADJACENT PROPERTY

Protect adjacent property from damage. If any damage results from an act or omission on the part of or on behalf of the Contractor, take corrective action to restore the damaged property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before the damage was done.

15. RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS

Indemnify and save harmless the Owner and its agents and employees from all suits, actions, or claims and from all liability and damages for any injury or damage to any person or property due to the Contractor's negligence in the performance of the work and from any claims arising or amounts recovered under any laws, including workers' compensation and the Texas Tort Claims Act. Indemnify and save harmless the Owner and assume responsibility for all damages and injury to property of any character occurring during the prosecution of the work resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct on the Contractor's part in the manner or method of executing the work; from failure to properly execute the work; or from defective work or material.

Pipelines and other underground installations that may or may not be shown on the plans may be located within the right of way. Indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any suits or claims resulting from damage by the Contractor's operations to any pipeline or underground installation. Make available the scheduled sequence of work to the respective utility owners so that they may coordinate and schedule adjustments of their utilities that conflict with the proposed work.

16. HAULING AND LOADS ON ROADWAYS AND STRUCTURES

Comply with federal and state laws concerning legal gross and axle weights. Except for the designated Interstate system, vehicles with a valid yearly overweight tolerance permit may haul materials to the work locations at the permitted load. Provide copies of the yearly overweight tolerance permits to the Engineer upon request. Construction equipment is not exempt from oversize or overweight permitting requirements on roadways open to the traveling public.

Protect existing bridges and other structures that will remain in use by the traveling public during and after the completion of the Contract. Construction traffic on roadways, bridges, and culverts within the limits of the work, including any structures under construction that will remain in service during and after completion of the Contract is subject to legal size and weight limitations.

Additional temporary fill may be required by the Engineer for hauling purposes for the protection of certain structures. This additional fill will not be paid directly but will be subsidiary.

Replace or restore to original condition any structure damaged by the Contractor's operations.

The Engineer may allow equipment with oversize or non-divisible overweight loads to operate without a permit within the work locations on pavement structures not open to the traveling public. Submit Contractor-proposed changes to traffic control plans for approval, in accordance with Item 502, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling." The following sections further address overweight allowances. The Owner will make available to the Contractor any available plans and material reports for existing structures.

- 16.1. **Overweight Construction Traffic Crossing Structures.** The Engineer may allow crossing of a structure not open to the public within the work locations, when divisible or non-divisible loads exceed legal weight limitations, including limits for load-posted bridges. Obtain written permission to make these crossings. Submit for approval a structural analysis by a licensed professional engineer indicating that the excessive loads should be allowed. Provide a manufacturer's certificate of equipment weight that includes the weight distribution on the various axles and any additional parts such as counterweights, the configuration of the axles, or other information necessary for the analysis. Submit the structural analysis and supporting documentation sufficiently in advance of the move to allow for review. Permission may be granted if the Engineer finds that no damage or overstresses in excess of those normally allowed for occasional overweight loads will result to structures that will remain in use after Contract completion. Provide temporary matting or other protective measures as directed.

Schedule loads so that only one vehicle is on any span or continuous unit at any time. Use barricades, fences, or other positive methods to prevent other vehicular access to structures at any time the overweight load is on any span or continuous unit.

- 16.2. **Construction Equipment Operating on Structures.** Cranes and other construction equipment used to perform construction operations that exceed legal weight limits may be allowed on structures. Before any operation that may require placement of equipment on a structure, submit for approval a detailed structural analysis prepared by a licensed professional engineer.

Submit the structural analysis and supporting documentation sufficiently in advance of the use to allow for review and approval. Include all axle loads and configurations, spacing of tracks or wheels, tire loads, outrigger placements, center of gravity, equipment weight, and predicted loads on tires and outriggers for all planned movements, swings, or boom reaches. The analysis must demonstrate that no overstresses will occur in excess of those normally allowed for occasional overweight loads.

- 16.3. **Loads on Structures.** Do not store or stockpile material on bridge structures without written permission. If required, submit a structural analysis and supporting documentation by a licensed professional engineer for review. Permission may be granted if the Engineer finds that no damage or overstresses in excess of those normally allowed for occasional overweight loads will result to structures that will remain in use after Contract completion. Provide temporary matting or other protective measures as directed.

- 16.4. **Hauling Divisible Overweight Loads on Pavement Within the Work Locations.** The Engineer may allow divisible overweight loads on pavement structures within the work locations not open to the traveling public. Obtain written approval before hauling the overweight loads. Include calculations to demonstrate that there will be no damage or overstress to the pavement structure.

17. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK

Until final acceptance of the Contract, take every precaution against injury or damage to any part of the work by the action of the elements or by any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the nonexecution of the work. Protect all materials to be used in the work at all times, including periods of suspension.

When any roadway or portion of the roadway is in suitable condition for travel, it may be opened to traffic as directed. Opening of the roadway to traffic does not constitute final acceptance.

Repair damage to all work until final acceptance. Repair damage to existing facilities in accordance with the Contract or as directed. Repair damage to existing facilities or work caused by Contractor operations at the Contractor's expense. Repair work for damage that was not due to the Contractor's operations will not be paid for except as provided below.

17.1. **Reimbursable Repair.** Except for damage to appurtenances listed in Section 7.17.2.1., "Unreimbursed Repair," the Contractor will be reimbursed for repair of damage caused by:

- motor vehicle, watercraft, aircraft, or railroad-train incident;
- vandalism; or
- Acts of God, such as earthquake, tidal wave, tornado, hurricane, or other cataclysmic phenomena of nature.

17.2. **Appurtenances.**

17.2.1. **Unreimbursed Repair.** Except for destruction (not reusable) due to hurricanes, reimbursement will not be made for repair of damage to the following temporary appurtenances, regardless of cause:

- signs,
- barricades,
- changeable message signs, and
- other work zone traffic control devices.

Crash cushion attenuators and guardrail end treatments are the exception to the above listing and are to be reimbursed in accordance with Section 7.17.2.2., "Reimbursed Repair."

For the devices listed in this section, reimbursement may be made for damage due to hurricanes. Where the Contractor retains replaced appurtenances after completion of the project, the Owner will limit the reimbursement to the cost that is above the salvage value at the end of the project.

17.2.2. **Reimbursed Repair.** Reimbursement will be made for repair of damage due to the causes listed in Section 7.17.1., "Reimbursable Repair," to appurtenances (including temporary and permanent crash cushion attenuators and guardrail end treatments).

17.3. **Roadways and Structures.** Until final acceptance, the Contractor is responsible for all work constructed under the Contract. The Owner will not reimburse the Contractor for repair work to new construction, unless the failure or damage is due to one of the causes listed in Section 7.17.1., "Reimbursable Repair."

The Owner will be responsible for the cost for repair of damage to existing roadways and structures not caused by the Contractor's operations.

17.4. **Detours.** The Contractor will be responsible for the cost of maintenance of detours constructed under the Contract, unless the failure or damage is due to one of the causes listed in Section 7.17.1., "Reimbursable Repair." The Engineer may consider failures beyond the Contractor's control when determining reimbursement for repairs to detours constructed. The Owner will be responsible for the cost of maintenance of existing streets and roadways used for detours or handling traffic.

- 17.5. **Relief from Maintenance.** The Engineer may relieve the Contractor from responsibility of maintenance as outlined in this section. This relief does not release the Contractor from responsibility for defective materials or work or constitute final acceptance.
- 17.5.1. **Isolated Work Locations.** For isolated work locations, when all work is completed, including work for Article 5.11., "Final Cleanup," the Engineer may relieve the Contractor from responsibility for maintenance.
- 17.5.2. **Work Except for Vegetative Establishment and Test Periods.** When all work for all or isolated work locations has been completed, including work for Article 5.11., "Final Cleanup," with the exception of vegetative establishment and maintenance periods and test and performance periods, the Engineer may relieve the Contractor from responsibility for maintenance of completed portions of work.
- 17.5.3. **Work Suspension.** When all work is suspended for an extended period of time, the Engineer may relieve the Contractor from responsibility for maintenance of completed portions of work during the period of suspension.
- 17.5.4. **When Directed by the Engineer.** The Engineer may relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for maintenance when directed.
- 17.6. **Basis of Payment.** When reimbursement for repair work is allowed and performed, payment will be made in accordance with pertinent items or Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

18. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

18.1. Definitions.

18.1.1. Electrical Work.

- Electrical work is work performed for:
- Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies,"
 - Item 614, "High Mast Illumination Assemblies,"
 - Item 616, "Performance Testing of Lighting Systems,"
 - Item 617, "Temporary Roadway Illumination,"
 - Item 618, "Conduit,"
 - Item 620, "Electrical Conductors,"
 - Item 621, "Tray Cable,"
 - Item 622, "Duct Cable,"
 - Item 628, "Electrical Services,"
 - Item 680, "Highway Traffic Signals,"
 - Item 681, "Temporary Traffic Signals,"
 - Item 684, "Traffic Signal Cables,"
 - Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies,"
 - other items that involve either the distribution of electrical power greater than 50 volts or the installation of conduit and duct banks,
 - the installation of conduit and wiring associated with Item 624, "Ground Boxes," and Item 656, "Foundations for Traffic Control Devices," and
 - the installation of the conduit system for communication and fiber optic cable.

Electrical work does not include the installation of communications or fiber optic cable, or the connections for low voltage and inherently power limited circuits such as electronic or communications equipment. Assembly and placement of poles, structures, cabinets, enclosures, manholes, or other hardware will not be considered electrical work as long as no wiring, wiring connections, or conduit work is done at the time of assembly and placement.

18.1.2. **Specialized Electrical Work.** Specialized electrical work is work that includes the electrical service and feeders, sub-feeders, branch circuits, controls, raceways, and enclosures for the following:

- pump stations,
- moveable bridges,
- ferry slips,
- motor control centers,
- facilities required under Item 504, "Field Office and Laboratory,"
- rest area or other public buildings,
- weigh-in-motion stations,
- electrical services larger than 200 amps,
- electrical services with main or branch circuit breaker sizes not shown in the Contract, and
- any 3-phase electrical power.

18.1.3. **Certified Person.** A certified person is a person who has passed the test from the TxDOT course TRF450, "TxDOT Roadway Illumination and Electrical Installations," or other courses as approved by the Owner. Submit a current and valid certification upon request.

18.1.4. **Licensed Electrician.** A licensed electrician is a person with a current and valid unrestricted master electrical license, or unrestricted journeyman electrical license that is supervised or directed by an unrestricted master electrician. An unrestricted master electrician need not be on the work locations at all times electrical work is being done, but the unrestricted master electrician must approve work performed by the unrestricted journeyman. Licensed electrician requirements by city ordinances do not apply to on state system work.

The unrestricted journeyman and unrestricted master electrical licenses must be issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation or by a city in Texas with a population of 50,000 or greater that issues licenses based on passing a written test and demonstrating experience.

The Engineer may accept other states' electrical licenses. Submit documentation of the requirements for obtaining that license. Acceptance of the license will be based on sufficient evidence that the license was issued based on:

- passing a test based on the NEC similar to that used by Texas licensing officials, and
- sufficient electrical experience commensurate with general standards for an unrestricted master and unrestricted journeyman electrician in the State of Texas.

18.2. **Work Requirements.** The qualifications required to perform electrical work and specialized electrical work are listed in Table 2.

Table 2
Work Requirements

Type of Work	Qualifications to Perform Work
Electrical work with plans	Licensed electrician, certified person, or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician or certified person
Electrical work without plans	Licensed electrician or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician
Specialized electrical work	Licensed electrician or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician
Replace lamps, starting aids, and changing fixtures	Licensed electrician, certified person, or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician or certified person
Conduit in precast section with approved working drawings	Inspection by licensed electrician or certified person
Conduit in cast-in-place section	Inspection by licensed electrician or certified person
All other electrical work (troubleshooting, repairs, component replacement, etc.)	Licensed electrician or workers directly supervised by a licensed electrician

A licensed electrician must be physically present during all electrical work when Table 2 states that workers are to be directly supervised by a licensed electrician or certified person.

A non-certified person may install conduit in cast-in-place concrete sections if the work is verified by a certified person before concrete placement.

When the plans specify IMSA certification, the requirements of Table 2 will still apply to the installation of the conduit, ground boxes, electrical services, pole grounding, and electrical conductors installed under Item 620, "Electrical Conductors."

Item 8L

Prosecution and Progress

1. PROSECUTION OF WORK

Unless otherwise shown in the Contract, begin work within 90 calendar days after the authorization date to begin work as shown on the Notice to Proceed. Prosecute the work continuously to completion within the working days specified. Unless otherwise shown in the Contract documents, work may be prosecuted in concurrent phases if no changes are required in the traffic control plan or if a revised traffic control plan is approved. Notify the Engineer at least 24 hr. before beginning work or before beginning any new operation. Do not start new operations to the detriment of work already begun. Minimize interference to traffic.

2. SUBCONTRACTING

Do not sublet any portion of a construction Contract without the Engineer's written approval. A subcontract does not relieve any responsibility under the Contract and bonds. Ensure that all subcontracted work complies with all governing labor provisions.

The Contractor certifies by signing the Contract that the Contractor will not enter into any subcontract with a subcontractor that is debarred or suspended by the Owner, or any state or federal agency.

For federally funded Contracts, ensure the required federal documents are physically attached to each subcontract agreement including all tiered subcontract agreements.

For all DBE/HUB/SBE subcontracts including all tiered DBE/HUB/SBE subcontracts, submit a copy of the executed subcontract agreement.

Submit a copy of the executed non-DBE subcontracts including all tiered non-DBE subcontracts when requested.

- 2.1. **Construction Contracts.** Perform work with own organization on at least 30% of the total original Contract cost (25% if the Contractor is an SBE on a wholly State or local funded Contract) excluding any items determined to be specialty items. Specialty items are those that require highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not usually available in the contracting firm expected to bid on the proposed Contract as a whole.

Specialty items will be shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Bid cost of specialty items performed by subcontractors will be deducted from the total original Contract cost before computing the required amount of work to be performed by the Contractor's own organization.

The term "perform work with own organization" includes only:

- workers employed and paid directly by the Contractor or wholly owned subsidiary;
- equipment owned by the Contractor or wholly owned subsidiary;
- rented or leased equipment operated by the Contractor's employees or wholly owned subsidiary's employees;
- materials incorporated into the work if the majority of the value of the work involved in incorporating the material is performed by the Contractor's own organization, including a wholly owned subsidiary's organization; and
- labor provided by staff leasing firms licensed under Chapter 91 of the Texas Labor Code for nonsupervisory personnel if the Contractor or wholly owned subsidiary maintains direct control over the activities of the leased employees and includes them in the weekly payrolls.

When staff leasing firms provide materials or equipment, they are considered subcontractors. In these instances, submit staff leasing firms for approval as a subcontractor.

Copies of cancelled checks and certified statements may be required to verify compliance with the requirements of this section.

- 2.2. **Payments to Subcontractors.** Report payments for DBE/HUB/SBE subcontracts including tiered DBE/HUB/SBE subcontracts in the manner as prescribed by the Owner.
- 2.3. **Payment Records.** Make payment records, including copies of cancelled checks, available for inspection by the Owner. Submit payment records upon request. Retain payment records for a period of 3 yr. following completion of the Contract work or as specified by the Owner.

Failure to submit this information to the Engineer by the 20th day of each month will result in the Owner taking actions, including, but not limited to, withholding estimates and suspending the work. This work will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent items.

3. COMPUTATION OF CONTRACT TIME FOR COMPLETION

Upon request, the Engineer will provide the conceptual time determination schedule to the Contractor for informational purposes only. The schedules assume generic resources, production rates, sequences of construction and average weather conditions based on historic data. The Owner will not adjust the number of working days and milestones, if any, due to differences in opinion regarding any assumptions made in the preparation of the schedule or for errors, omissions, or discrepancies found in the Owner's conceptual time schedule.

The number of working days is established by the Contract. Working day charges will begin 30 calendar days after the date of the written authorization to begin work. Working day charges will continue in accordance with the Contract. The Engineer may consider increasing the number of working days under extraordinary circumstances.

- 3.1. **Working Day Charges.** Working days will be charged in accordance with Section 8.3.1.4., "Standard Workweek," unless otherwise shown in the Contract documents. Working days will be computed and charged in accordance with one of the following:
- 3.1.1. **Five-Day Workweek.** Working days will be charged Monday through Friday, excluding national holidays, regardless of weather conditions or material availability. The Contractor has the option of working on Saturdays. Provide sufficient advance notice when scheduling work on Saturdays. Work on Sundays and national holidays will not be permitted without written permission. If work requiring an Inspector to be present is performed on a Saturday, Sunday, or national holiday, and weather and other conditions permit the performance of work for 7 hr. between 7 A.M. and 6 P.M., a working day will be charged.
- 3.1.2. **Six-Day Workweek.** Working days will be charged Monday through Saturday, excluding national holidays, regardless of weather conditions or material availability. Work on Sundays and national holidays will not be permitted without written permission. If work requiring an Inspector to be present is performed on a Sunday or a national holiday, and weather or other conditions permit the performance of work for 7 hr. between 7 A.M. and 6 P.M., a working day will be charged.
- 3.1.3. **Seven-Day Workweek.** Working days will be charged Monday through Sunday, excluding national holidays, regardless of weather conditions or material availability. Work on national holidays will not be permitted without written permission. If work is performed on any of these holidays requiring an Inspector to be present, and weather or other conditions permit the performance of work for 7 hr. between 7 A.M. and 6 P.M., a working day will be charged.
- 3.1.4. **Standard Workweek.** Working days will be charged Monday through Friday, excluding national or state holidays, if weather or other conditions permit the performance of the principal unit of work underway, as determined by the Engineer, for a continuous period of at least 7 hr. between 7 A.M. and 6 P.M., unless

otherwise shown in the Contract. The Contractor has the option of working on Saturdays or state holidays. Provide sufficient advance notice to the Engineer when scheduling work on Saturdays. Work on Sundays and national holidays will not be permitted without written permission. If work requiring an Inspector to be present is performed on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, and weather or other conditions permit the performance of work for 7 hr. between 7 A.M. and 6 P.M., a working day will be charged.

- 3.1.5. **Calendar Day.** Working days will be charged Sunday through Saturday, including all holidays, regardless of weather conditions, material availability, or other conditions not under the control of the Contractor.
- 3.1.6. **Other.** Working days will be charged as shown in the Contract documents.
- 3.2. **Restricted Work Hours.** Restrictions on Contractor work hours and the related definition for working day charges are as prescribed in this article unless otherwise shown in the Contract documents.
- 3.3. **Nighttime Work.** Nighttime work is allowed only when shown in the Contract documents or as directed. Nighttime work is defined as work performed from 30 min. after sunset to 30 min. before sunrise.
- 3.3.1. **Five-, Six-, and Seven-Day Workweeks.** Nighttime work that extends past midnight will be assigned to the following day for the purposes of approval for allowing work on Sundays or national holidays.
- 3.3.2. **Standard Workweek.**
- 3.3.2.1. **Nighttime Work Only.** When nighttime work is allowed or required and daytime work is not allowed, working day charges will be made when weather and other conditions permit the performance of the principal unit of work underway, as determined by the Engineer, for a continuous period of at least 7 hr. for the nighttime period, as defined in Section 8.3.3., "Nighttime Work," unless otherwise shown in the Contract documents.
- 3.3.2.2. **Nighttime Work and Daytime Work Requiring Inspector.** When nighttime work is performed or required and daytime work is allowed, working day charges will be made when weather and other conditions permit the performance of the principal unit of work underway, as determined by the Engineer, for a continuous period of at least 7 hr. for the nighttime period, as defined in Section 8.3.3., "Nighttime Work," or for a continuous period of at least 7 hr. for the alternative daytime period unless otherwise shown in the Contract documents. Only one day will be charged for each 24-hr. time period. When the Engineer agrees to restrict work hours to the nighttime period only, working day charges will be in accordance with Section 8.3.3.2.1., "Nighttime Work Only."
- 3.4. **Time Statements.** The Engineer will furnish the Contractor a monthly time statement. Review the monthly time statement for correctness. Report protests in writing, no later than 30 calendar days after receipt of the time statement, providing a detailed explanation for each day protested. Not filing a protest within 30 calendar days will indicate acceptance of the working day charges and future consideration of that statement will not be permitted.

4. TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK OR WORKING DAY CHARGES

The Engineer may suspend the work, wholly or in part, and will provide notice and reasons for the suspension in writing. Suspend and resume work only as directed in writing.

When part of the work is suspended, the Engineer may suspend working day charges only when conditions not under the control of the Contractor prohibit the performance of critical activities. When all of the work is suspended for reasons not under the control of the Contractor, the Engineer will suspend working day charges.

5. PROJECT SCHEDULES

Prepare, maintain, and submit project schedules. Project schedules are used to convey the Contractor's intended work plan to the Owner. Prepare project schedules with a level of effort sufficient for the work being

performed. Project schedules will not be used as a basis to establish the amount of work performed or for the preparation of the progress payments.

- 5.1. **Project Scheduler.** Designate an individual who will develop and maintain the progress schedule. The Project Scheduler will be prepared to discuss, in detail, the proposed sequence of work and methods of operation, and how that information will be communicated through the Progress Schedule at the Preconstruction Meeting. This individual will also attend the project meetings and make site visits to prepare, develop, and maintain the progress schedules.
- 5.2. **Construction Details.** Before starting work, prepare and submit a progress schedule based on the sequence of work and traffic control plan shown in the Contract documents. At a minimum, prepare the progress schedule as a Bar Chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), as shown on the plans. Include all planned work activities and sequences and show Contract completion within the number of working days specified. Incorporate major material procurements, known utility relocations, and other activities that may affect the completion of the Contract in the progress schedule. Show a beginning date, ending date, and duration in whole working days for each activity. Do not use activities exceeding 20 working days, except for agreed upon activities. Show an estimated production rate per working day for each work activity.
- 5.3. **Schedule Format.** Format all project schedules according to the following:
- Begin the project schedule on the date of the start of Contract time or start of activities affecting work on the project;
 - Show the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the work. If using a CPM schedule, show a predecessor and a successor for each activity; and
 - Ensure all work sequences are logical and show a coordinated plan of the work.
- CPM schedules must also include:
- Clearly and accurately identify the critical path as the longest continuous path;
 - Provide a legend for all abbreviations, run date, data date, project start date, and project completion date in the title block of each schedule submittal; and
 - Through the use of calendars, incorporate seasonal weather conditions into the schedule for work (e.g., earthwork, concrete paving, structures, asphalt, drainage, etc.) that may be influenced by temperature or precipitation. Also, incorporate non-work periods such as holidays, weekends, or other non-work days as identified in the Contract.
- 5.4. **Activity Format.** For each activity on the project schedule provide:
- A concise description of the work represented by the activity;
 - An activity duration in whole working days;
 - Code activities so that organized plots of the schedule may be produced.
- CPM schedules must also include the quantity of work and estimated production rate for major items of work. Provide enough information for review of the work being performed.
- 5.5. **Schedule Types.**
- 5.5.1. **Bar Chart.** Seven calendar days before the preconstruction meeting, prepare and submit a hard copy of the schedule using the bar chart method.
- 5.5.1.1. **Progress Schedule Reviews.** Update the project schedule and submit a hard copy when changes to the schedule occur or when requested.
- 5.5.2. **Critical Path Method.** Prepare and submit the schedule using the CPM.

- 5.5.2.1. **Preliminary Schedule.** Seven calendar days before the preconstruction meeting, submit both the plotted and electronic copies of the project schedule showing work to be performed within the first 90 calendar days of the project.
- 5.5.2.2. **Baseline Schedule.** The baseline schedule will be considered the Contractor's plan to successfully construct the project within the time frame and construction sequencing indicated in the Contract. Submit both plotted and electronic copies of the baseline schedule. Submit 2 plots of the schedule: one organized with the activities logically grouped using the activity coding; and the other plot showing only the critical path determined by the longest path, not based on critical float.

Develop and submit the baseline schedule for review within the first 45 calendar days of the project unless the time for submission is extended.

- 5.5.2.2.1. **Review.** Within 15 calendar days of receipt of the schedule, the Engineer will evaluate, and inform the Contractor if the schedule has been accepted. If the schedule is not accepted, the Engineer will provide comments to the Contractor for incorporation. Provide a revised schedule based on the Engineer's comments, or reasons for not doing so within 10 calendar days. The Engineer's review and acceptance of the project schedule is for conformance to the requirements of the Contract documents only and does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for meeting the interim milestone dates (if specified) or the Contract completion date. Review and acceptance does not expressly or by implication warrant, acknowledge, or admit the reasonableness of the logic or durations of the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity, or logic and the Engineer's review does not detect this omission or error, the Contractor is responsible for correcting the error or omission.

Submit an acceptable baseline schedule before the 90th calendar day of the project unless the time for submission is extended.

- 5.5.2.3. **Progress Schedule.** Maintain the project schedule for use by both the Contractor and the Engineer. Submit both the plotted and electronic copy as it will become an as-built record of the daily progress achieved on the project. If continuous progress of an activity is interrupted for any reason except non-work periods (such as holidays, weekend, or interference from temperature or precipitation), then the activity will show the actual finish date as that date of the start of the interruption and the activity will be broken into a subsequent activity (or activities, based on the number of interruptions) similarly numbered with successive alpha character as necessary. The original duration of the subsequent activity will be that of the remaining duration of the original activity. Relationships of the subsequent activity will match those of the original activity so that the integrity of the project schedule logic is maintained. Once established, the original durations and actual dates of all activities must remain unchanged. Revisions to the schedule may be made as necessary.

The project schedule must be revised when changes in construction phasing and sequencing occur or other changes that cause deviation from the original project schedule occur. Any revisions to the schedule must be listed in the monthly update narrative with the purpose of the revision and description of the impact on the project schedule's critical path and project completion date. Create the schedule revision using the latest update before the start of the revision.

Monthly updating of the project schedule will include updating of:

- The actual start dates for activities started;
- The actual finish dates for activities completed;
- The percentage of work completed and remaining duration for each activity started but not yet completed; and
- The calendars to show days actual work was performed on the various work activities.

The cut-off day for recording monthly progress will be the last day of each month. Submit the updated project schedule no later than the 20th calendar day of the following month. The Engineer will evaluate the updated schedule within 5 calendar days of receipt and inform the Contractor if it has or has not been accepted. If the schedule is not accepted, the Engineer will provide comments to the Contractor for incorporation. Provide a revised schedule based on the Engineer's comments, or reasons for not doing so within 5 calendar days.

Provide a brief narrative in a bulleted statement format for major items that have impacted the schedule. Notify the Engineer if resource-leveling is being used.

5.5.2.3.1. **Project Schedule Summary Report (PSSR).** When shown on the plans, provide the PSSR instead of the narrative required in Section 8.5.5.2.3., "Progress Schedule." The PSSR includes a listing of major items that have impacted the schedule as well as a summary of progress in days ahead or behind schedule. Include an explanation of the project progress for the period represented on the form provided by the Owner.

5.5.3. **Notice of Potential Time Impact.** Submit a "Notice of Potential Time Impact" when a Contract time extension or adjustment of milestone dates may be justified or when directed.

Failure to provide this notice in the time frames outlined above will compromise the Owner's ability to mitigate the impacts and the Contractor forfeits the right to request a time extension or adjustment of milestone dates unless the circumstances are such that the Contractor could not reasonably have had knowledge of the impact at the time.

5.5.4. **Time Impact Analysis.** When directed, provide a time impact analysis. A time impact analysis is an evaluation of the effects of impacts on the project. A time impact analysis consists of the following steps:

- **Step 1.** Establish the status of the project immediately before the impact.
- **Step 2.** Predict the effect of the impact on the schedule update used in Step 1.
- **Step 3.** Track the effects of the impact on the schedule during its occurrence.
- **Step 4.** Establish the status of the project after the impact's effect has ended and provide details identifying any mitigating actions or circumstances used to keep the project ongoing during the impact period.

Determine the time impact by comparing the status of the work before the impact (Step 1) to the prediction of the effect of the impact (Step 2), if requested, and to actual effects of the impact once it is complete (Step 4). Unless otherwise approved, Steps 1, 3, and 4, must be completed before consideration of a Contract time extension or adjustment of a milestone date will be provided. Time extensions will only be considered when delays that affect milestone dates or the Contract completion date are beyond the Contractor's control. Submit Step 4 no later than 15 calendar days after the impact's effects have ended or when all the information on the effect has been realized.

Submit one electronic backup copy of the complete time impact analysis and a copy of the full project schedule incorporating the time impact analysis. If the project schedule is revised after the submittal of a time impact analysis, but before its approval, indicate in writing the need for any modification to the time impact analysis.

The Engineer will review the time impact analysis upon completion of step 4. If this review detects revisions or changes to the schedule that had not been performed and identified in a narrative, the Engineer may reject the time impact analysis. If the Engineer is in agreement with the time impact analysis, a change order may be issued to grant additional working days, or to adjust interim milestones. Once a change order has been executed, incorporate the time impact analysis into the project schedule. The time impact analysis may also be used to support the settlement of disputes and claims. Compensation related to the time impact analysis may be provided at the completion of the analysis or the completion of the project to determine the true role the impact played on the final completion.

The work performed under this article will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent items.

6. FAILURE TO COMPLETE WORK ON TIME

The time established for the completion of the work is an essential element of the Contract. If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the number of working days specified, working days will continue to be charged. Failure to complete the Contract, a separate work order, or callout work within the number of working days specified, including any approved additional working days, will result in liquidated damages for

each working day charged over the number of working days specified in the Contract. The dollar amount specified in the Contract will be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor for each working day the Contract remains incomplete. This amount will be assessed not as a penalty but as liquidated damages.

7. DEFAULT OF THE CONTRACT

7.1. **Declaration of Default.** The Engineer may declare the Contractor to be in default of the Contract if the Contractor:

- fails to begin the work within the number of days specified,
- fails to prosecute the work to assure completion within the number of days specified,
- is uncooperative, disruptive or threatening,
- fails to perform the work in accordance with the Contract requirements,
- neglects or refuses to remove and replace rejected materials or unacceptable work,
- discontinues the prosecution of the work without the Engineer's approval,
- makes an unauthorized assignment,
- fails to resume work that has been discontinued within a reasonable number of days after notice to do so,
- fails to conduct the work in an acceptable manner, or
- commits fraud or other unfixable conduct as determined by the Owner.

If any of these conditions occur, the Engineer will give notice in writing to the Contractor and the Surety of the intent to declare the Contractor in default. If the Contractor does not proceed as directed within 10 days after the notice, the Owner will provide written notice to the Contractor and the Surety to declare the Contractor to be in default of the Contract. The Owner will also provide written notice of default to the Surety. If the Contractor provides the Owner written notice of voluntary default of the Contract, the Owner may waive the 10 day notice of intent to declare the Contractor in default and immediately provide written notice of default to the Contractor and the Surety. Working day charges will continue until completion of the Contract. The Owner may suspend work in accordance with Section 8.4., "Temporary Suspension of Work or Working Day Charges," to investigate apparent fraud or other unfixable conduct before defaulting the Contractor. The Contractor may be subject to sanctions under the state and/or federal laws and regulations.

The Owner will determine the method used for the completion of the remaining work as follows:

- **Contracts without Performance Bonds.** The Owner will determine the most expeditious and efficient way to complete the work, and recover damages from the Contractor.
- **Contracts with Performance Bonds.** The Owner will, without violating the Contract, demand that the Contractor's Surety complete the remaining work in accordance with the terms of the original Contract. A completing Contractor will be considered a subcontractor of the Surety. The Owner reserves the right to approve or reject proposed subcontractors. Work may resume after the Owner receives and approves Certificates of Insurance as required in Section 3.4.3., "Insurance." Certificates of Insurance may be issued in the name of the completing Contractor. The Surety is responsible for making every effort to expedite the resumption of work and completion of the Contract. The Owner may complete the work using any or all materials at the work locations that it deems suitable and acceptable. Any costs incurred by the Owner for the completion of the work under the Contract will be the responsibility of the Surety.

From the time of notification of the default until work resumes (either by the Surety or the Owner), the Owner will maintain traffic control devices and will do any other work it deems necessary, unless otherwise agreed upon by the Owner and the Surety. All costs associated with this work will be deducted from money due to the Surety.

The Owner will hold all money earned but not disbursed by the date of default. Upon resumption of the work after the default, all payments will be made to the Surety. All costs and charges incurred by the Owner as a result of the default, including the cost of completing the work under the Contract, costs of maintaining traffic

control devices, costs for other work deemed necessary, and any applicable liquidated damages or disincentives will be deducted from money due the Contractor for completed work. If these costs exceed the sum that would have been payable under the Contract, the Surety will be liable and pay the Owner the balance of these costs in excess of the Contract price. In case the costs incurred by the Owner are less than the amount that would have been payable under the Contract if the work had been completed by the Contractor, the Owner will be entitled to retain the difference.

Comply with Article 8.2., "Subcontracting," and abide by the DBE/HUB/SBE commitments previously approved by the Owner .

No markups as defined in Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method," will be allowed for the Surety.

- 7.2. **Wrongful Default.** Submit a written request to the Owner within 14 calendar days of receipt of the notice of default for consideration of wrongful default.

The Owner will determine if the Contractor has been wrongfully defaulted, and will proceed with the following:

- If the Owner determines the default is proper, the default will remain. If the Contractor is in disagreement, the Contractor may file a claim in accordance with Article 4.7., "Dispute or Claims Procedure."
- If the Owner determines it was a wrongful default, the Owner will terminate the Contract for convenience, in accordance with Article 8.8., "Termination of the Contract."

8. TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

The Owner may terminate the Contract in whole or in part whenever:

- the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the work as a direct result of an executive order of the President of the United States or the Governor of the State;
- the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the work due to a national emergency, or when the work to be performed under the Contract is stopped, directly or indirectly, because of the freezing or diversion of materials, equipment or labor as the result of an order or a proclamation of the President of the United States;
- the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the work due to an order of any federal authority;
- the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the work by reason of a preliminary, special, or permanent restraining court order where the issuance of the restraining order is primarily caused by acts or omissions of persons or agencies other than the Contractor; or
- the Owner determines that termination of the Contract is in the best interest of the Owner or the public. This includes, but is not limited to, the discovery of significant hazardous material problems, right of way acquisition problems, or utility conflicts that would cause substantial delays or expense to the Contract.

- 8.1. **Procedures and Submittals.** The Engineer will provide written notice to the Contractor of termination specifying the extent of the termination and the effective date. Upon notice, immediately proceed in accordance with the following:
- stop work as specified in the notice;
 - place no further subcontracts or orders for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete a critical portion of the Contract, as approved;
 - terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated;
 - complete performance of the work not terminated;
 - settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals resulting from the termination for public convenience of the Contract;
 - create an inventory report, including all acceptable materials and products obtained for the Contract that have not been incorporated in the work that was terminated (include in the inventory report a

description, quantity, location, source, cost, and payment status for each of the acceptable materials and products); and

- take any action necessary, or that the Engineer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the materials and products related to the Contract that are in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest.

8.2.

Settlement Provisions. Within 60 calendar days of the date of the notice of termination, submit a final termination settlement proposal, unless otherwise approved. The Engineer will prepare a change order that reduces the affected quantities of work and adds acceptable costs for termination. No claim for loss of anticipated profits will be considered. The Owner will pay reasonable and verifiable termination costs including:

- all work completed at the unit bid price and partial payment for incomplete work;
- the percentage of Item 500, "Mobilization," equivalent to the percentage of work complete or actual cost that can be supported by cost records, whichever is greater;
- expenses necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and support data;
- the termination and settlement of subcontracts;
- storage, transportation, restocking, and other costs incurred necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory; and
- other expenses acceptable to the Owner.

Item 9L

Measurement and Payment

1. MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

The Engineer will measure all completed work using United States standard measures, unless otherwise specified.

1.1. **Linear Measurement.** Unless otherwise specified, all longitudinal measurements for surface areas will be made along the actual surface of the roadway and not horizontally. No deduction will be made for structures in the roadway with an area of 9 sq. ft. or less. For all transverse measurements for areas of base courses, surface courses, and pavements, the dimensions to be used in calculating the pay areas will be the neat dimensions and will not exceed those shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed.

1.2. **Volume Measurement.** Transport materials measured for payment by volume in approved hauling vehicles. Display a unique identification mark on each vehicle. Furnish information necessary to calculate the volume capacity of each vehicle. The Engineer may require verification of volume through weight measurement. Use body shapes that allow the capacity to be verified. Load and level the load to the equipment's approved capacity. Loads not hauled in approved vehicles may be rejected.

1.3. **Weight Measurement.** Transport materials measured for payment by weight or truck measure in approved hauling vehicles. Furnish certified measurements, tare weights, and legal gross weight calculations for all haul units. Affix a permanent, legible number on the truck and on the trailer to correspond with the certified information. Furnish certified weights of loaded haul units transporting material if requested.

The material will be measured at the point of delivery. The cost of supplying these volume and weight capacities is subsidiary to the pertinent item. For measurement by the ton, in the field, provide measurements in accordance with Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment," except for items where ton measurements are measured by standard tables.

The Engineer may reject loads and suspend hauling operations for overloading.

1.3.1. **Hauling on Routes Accessible to the Traveling Public.** For payment purposes on haul routes accessible to the traveling public, the net weight of the load will be calculated as follows:

- If the gross vehicle weight is less than the maximum allowed by state law, including applicable yearly weight tolerance permit, the net weight of the load will be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle from the gross weight.
- If the gross vehicle weight is more than the maximum allowed by state law, including applicable yearly weight tolerance permit, the net weight of the load will be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle from the maximum gross weight allowed.

1.3.2. **Hauling on Routes Not Accessible to the Traveling Public.** For payment purposes on haul routes that are not accessible to the traveling public where advance permission is obtained in writing from the Engineer:

- If the gross vehicle weight is less than the maximum allowed, including applicable yearly weight tolerance permit, the net weight of the load will be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle from the gross weight.
- If the gross vehicle weight is more than the maximum allowed, the net weight of the load will be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle from the maximum gross weight allowed.

2. PLANS QUANTITY MEASUREMENT

Plans quantities may or may not represent the exact quantity of work performed or material moved, handled, or placed during the execution of the Contract. The estimated bid quantities are designated as final payment quantities, unless revised by the governing specifications or this article.

If the quantity measured as outlined under "Measurement" varies by more than 5% (or as stipulated under "Measurement" for specific Items) from the total estimated quantity for an individual item originally shown in the Contract, an adjustment may be made to the quantity of authorized work done for payment purposes.

When quantities are revised by a change in design approved by the Owner, by change order, or to correct an error on the plans, the plans quantity will be increased or decreased by the amount involved in the change, and the 5% variance will apply to the new plans quantity.

If the total Contract quantity multiplied by the unit bid price for an individual item is less than \$250 and the item is not originally a plans quantity item, then the item may be paid as a plans quantity item if the Engineer and Contractor agree in writing to fix the final quantity as a plans quantity.

For Contracts with callout work and work orders, plans quantity measurement requirements are not applicable.

3. ADJUSTMENT OF QUANTITIES

The party to the Contract requesting the adjustment will provide field measurements and calculations showing the revised quantity. When approved, this revised quantity will constitute the final quantity for which payment will be made. Payment for revised quantity will be made at the unit price bid for that item, except as provided for in Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work."

4. SCOPE OF PAYMENT

Payment of the Contract unit price is full compensation for all materials, equipment, labor, tools, and supplies necessary to complete the item of work under the Contract. Until final acceptance in accordance with Article 5.12., "Final Acceptance," assume liability for completing the work according to the Contract documents and any loss or damage arising from the performance of the work or from the action of the elements, infringement of patent, trademark, or copyright, except as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

The Owner will only pay for material incorporated into the work in accordance with the Contract. Payment of progress estimates will in no way affect the Contractor's obligation under the Contract to repair or replace any defective parts in the construction or to replace any defective materials used in the construction and to be responsible for all damages due to defects if the defects and damages are discovered on or before final inspection and acceptance of the work.

5. PROGRESS PAYMENTS

The Engineer will prepare a monthly estimate of the amount of work performed, including materials in place. Incomplete items of work may be paid at an agreed upon percentage as approved. Payment of the monthly estimate is determined at the Contract item prices less any withholdings or deductions in accordance with the Contract. Progress payments may be withheld for failure to comply with the Contract.

6. PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL ON HAND (MOH)

If payment for MOH is desired, request compensation for the invoice cost of acceptable nonperishable materials that have not been used in the work before the request, and that have been delivered to the work location or are in acceptable storage places. Nonperishable materials are those that do not have a shelf life or whose characteristics do not materially change when exposed to the elements. Include only materials that

have been sampled, tested, approved, or certified, and are ready for incorporation into the work. Only materials which are completely constructed or fabricated on the Contractor's order for a specific Contract and are so marked and on which an approved test report has been issued are eligible. Payment for MOH may include the following types of items: concrete traffic barrier, precast concrete box culverts, concrete piling, reinforced concrete pipe, and illumination poles. Any repairs required after fabricated materials have been approved for storage will require approval of the Engineer before being made and will be made at the Contractor's expense. Include only those materials that have an invoice cost of at least \$1,000 in the request for MOH payment.

If the request is acceptable, the Engineer will include payment for MOH in a progress payment. Payment for MOH does not constitute acceptance of the materials. Payment will not exceed the actual cost of the material as established by invoice, or the total cost for the associated item less reasonable placement costs, whichever is less. Materials for which the Contractor does not have a paid invoice within 60 days will not be eligible for payment and will be removed from the estimate. Payment may be limited to a portion of the invoice cost or unit price if shown elsewhere in the Contract. Payment for precast products fabricated or constructed by the Contractor for which invoices or freight bills are not available may be made based on statements of actual cost.

Submit the request on forms provided by the Owner. These forms may be electronically reproduced, provided they are in the same format and contain all the required information and certifications. Continue to submit monthly MOH forms until the total value of MOH is \$0.

By submitting a request for MOH payment, the Contractor expressly authorizes the Owner to audit MOH records, and to perform process reviews of the record-keeping system. If the Owner determines noncompliance with any of the requirements of this provision, the Owner may exclude payment for any or all MOH for the duration of the Contract.

Maintain all records relating to MOH payment until final acceptance. Provide these records to the Engineer upon request.

7. PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK AND FORCE ACCOUNT METHOD

Payment for extra work directed, performed, and accepted will be made in accordance with Article 4.4., "Changes in the Work." Payment for extra work may be established by agreed unit prices or by Force Account Method.

Agreed unit prices are unit prices that include markups and are comparable to recent bid prices for the same character of work. These unit prices may be established without additional breakdown justification.

When using Force Account Method, determine an estimated cost for the proposed work and establish labor and equipment rates and material costs. Maintain daily records of extra work and provide copies of these records daily, signed by the Contractor's representative, for verification by the Engineer. Request payment for the extra work no later than the 10th day of the month following the month in which the work was performed. Include copies of all applicable invoices. If the extra work to be performed has an estimated cost of less than \$10,000, submit for approval and payment an invoice of actual cost for materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the extra work.

- 7.1. **Markups.** Payment for extra work may include markups as compensation for the use of small tools, overhead expense, and profit.
- 7.1.1. **Labor.** Compensation will be made for payroll rates for each hour that the labor, foremen, or other approved workers are actually engaged in the work. In no case will the rate of wages be less than the minimum shown in the Contract for a particular category. An additional 25% of this sum will be paid as compensation for overhead, superintendence, profit, and small tools.
- 7.1.2. **Insurance and Taxes.** An additional 55% of the labor cost, excluding the 25% compensation provided in Section 9.7.1.1., "Labor," will be paid as compensation for labor insurance and labor taxes including the cost

of premiums on non-project-specific liability (excluding vehicular) insurance, workers compensation insurance, Social Security, unemployment insurance taxes, and fringe benefits.

7.1.3. **Materials.** Compensation will be made for materials associated with the work based on actual delivered invoice costs, less any discount. An additional 25% of this sum will be paid as compensation for overhead and profit.

7.1.4. **Equipment.** Payment will be made for the established equipment hourly rates for each hour that the equipment is involved in the work. An additional 15% of this sum will be paid as compensation for overhead and profit not included in the rates.

Transportation cost for mobilizing equipment will be included if the equipment is mobilized from an off-site location.

7.1.4.1. **Contractor-Owned Equipment.** For Contractor-owned machinery, trucks, power tools, or other equipment, use the FHWA rental rates found in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* multiplied by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor to establish hourly rates. Use the rates in effect for each section of the *Rental Rate Blue Book* at the time of use.

If a rate has not been established for a particular piece of equipment in the *Rental Rate Blue Book*, the Engineer will allow a reasonable hourly rate. This price will include operating costs.

Payment for equipment will be made for the actual hours used in the work. The Owner reserves the right to withhold payment for low production or lack of progress. Payment will not be made for time lost for equipment breakdowns, time spent to repair equipment, or time after equipment is no longer needed.

If equipment is used intermittently while dedicated solely to the work, payment will be made for the duration the equipment is assigned to the work but no more than 8 hours will be paid during a 24-hour day, nor more than 40 hours per week, nor more than 176 hours per month, except when time is computed using a six-day or seven-day workweek. When using a six-day workweek, no more than 8 hours will be paid during a 24-hour day, nor more than 48 hours per week, nor more than 211 hours per month. When using a seven-day workweek, no more than 8 hours will be paid during a 24-hour day, nor more than 56 hours per week, nor more than 246 hours per month.

7.1.4.2. **Equipment Not Owned by the Contractor.** For equipment rented from a third party not owned by the Contractor, payment will be made at the invoice daily rental rate for each day the equipment is needed for the work. The Owner reserves the right to limit the daily rate to comparable *Rental Rate Blue Book* rates. When the invoice specifies that the rental rate does not include fuel, lubricants, repairs, and servicing, the *Rental Rate Blue Book* hourly operating cost for each hour the equipment is operated will be added.

When the invoice specifies equipment operators as a component of the equipment rental, payment will be made at the invoice rate for each operator for each day the equipment is needed for the work.

7.1.4.3. **Standby Equipment Costs.** Payment for standby equipment will be made in accordance with Section 9.7.1.4., "Equipment," except that:

7.1.4.3.1. **Contractor-Owned Equipment.** For Contractor-owned machinery, trucks, power tools, or other equipment:

- Standby will be paid at 50% (to remove operating cost) of the FHWA rental rates found in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* multiplied by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor.
- Standby costs will not be allowed during periods when the equipment would have otherwise been idle.

7.1.4.3.2. **Equipment Not Owned by the Contractor.** For equipment rented from a third party not owned by the Contractor:

- Standby will be paid at the invoice daily rental rate, excluding operating cost, which includes fuel, lubricants, repairs, and servicing. The Owner reserves the right to limit the daily standby rate to

comparable FHWA rental rates found in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* multiplied by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor.

- Standby will be paid for equipment operators when included on the invoice and equipment operators are actually on standby.
- Standby costs will not be allowed during periods when the equipment would have otherwise been idle.

7.1.5. **Subcontracting.** An additional 5% of the actual invoice cost will be paid to the Contractor as compensation for administrative cost, superintendence, and profit.

7.1.6. **Law Enforcement.** An additional 5% of the actual invoice cost will be paid as compensation for administrative costs, superintendence, and profit.

7.1.7. **Railroad Flaggers.** An additional 5% of the actual invoice cost will be paid as compensation for administrative cost, superintendence, and profit.

7.1.8. **Bond Cost.** An additional 1% of the total compensation provided in Article 9.7., "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method," will be paid for the increase in bond.

8. RETAINAGE

The Owner will not withhold retainage on the Contractor. The Contractor may withhold retainage on subcontractors in accordance with state and federal regulations.

9. PAYMENT PROVISIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTORS

For the purposes of this article only, the term subcontractor includes suppliers and the term work includes materials provided by suppliers at a location approved by the Engineer.

These requirements apply to all tiers of subcontractors. Incorporate the provisions of this article into all subcontract or material purchase agreements.

Pay subcontractors for work performed within 10 days after receiving payment for the work performed by the subcontractor. Also, pay any retainage on a subcontractor's work within 10 days after satisfactory completion of all of the subcontractor's work. Completed subcontractor work includes vegetative establishment, test, maintenance, performance, and other similar periods that are the responsibility of the subcontractor.

For the purpose of this section, satisfactory completion is accomplished when:

- the subcontractor has fulfilled the Contract requirements of both the Owner and the subcontract for the subcontracted work, including the submittal of all information required by the specifications and the Owner; and
- the work done by the subcontractor has been inspected, approved, and paid by the Owner.

Provide a certification of prompt payment in accordance with the Owner's prompt payment procedure to certify that all subcontractors and suppliers were paid from the previous months payments and retainage was released for those whose work is complete. Submit the completed form each month and the month following the month when final acceptance occurred at the end of the project.

The inspection and approval of a subcontractor's work does not eliminate the Contractor's responsibilities for all the work as defined in Article 7.17., "Contractor's Responsibility for Work."

The Owner may pursue actions against the Contractor, including withholding of estimates and suspending the work, for noncompliance with the subcontract requirements of this section upon receipt of written notice with sufficient details showing the subcontractor has complied with contractual obligations.

10. FINAL PAYMENT

When the Contract has been completed, all work has been approved, final acceptance has been made in accordance with Article 5.12., "Final Acceptance," and Contractor submittals have been received, the Engineer will prepare a final estimate for payment showing the total quantity of work completed and the money owed the Contractor. The final payment will reflect the entire sum due, less any sums previously paid.

Special Provisions

Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aided
Construction Contracts

Special Provision to Item 000

Schedule of Liquidated Damages

The dollar amount of daily contract administration Liquidated Damages per Working Day is shown below:

Amount of Contract (\$)		Amount of Liquidated Damages (\$)
Less than	\$5,000	\$60 Per Day
\$5,000.00	to \$14,999.99	\$80 Per Day
\$15,000.00	to \$24,999.99	\$100 Per Day
\$25,000.00	to \$49,999.99	\$120 Per Day
\$50,000.00	to \$99,999.99	\$160.00 Per Day
\$100,000.00	to \$1,000,000.00	\$240.00 Per Day
More than	\$1,000,000.00	\$500.00 Per Day

Special Provision to Item 000

Nondiscrimination

1. DESCRIPTION

All recipients of federal financial assistance are required to comply with various nondiscrimination laws including Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, (Title VI). Title VI forbids discrimination against anyone in the United States on the grounds of race, color, or national origin by any agency receiving federal funds.

Owner, as a recipient of Federal financial assistance, and under Title VI and related statutes, ensures that no person shall on the grounds of race, religion (where the primary objective of the financial assistance is to provide employment per 42 U.S.C. § 2000d-3), color, national origin, sex, age or disability be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any of Owner's programs or activities.

2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

Where the term "contractor" appears in the following six nondiscrimination clauses, the term "contractor" is understood to include all parties to contracts or agreements with the Owner.

3. NONDISCRIMINATION PROVISIONS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- 3.1. **Compliance with Regulations.** The Contractor shall comply with the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- 3.2. **Nondiscrimination.** The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.
- 3.3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
- 3.4. **Information and Reports:** The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Owner or the Texas Department of Transportation to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the Owner or the Texas Department of Transportation as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

- 3.5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance.** In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the Owner shall impose such contract sanctions as it, the Owner may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
- withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
 - cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.
- 3.6. **Incorporation of Provisions.** The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (3.1) through (3.6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Owner may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: provided, however that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the Owner to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the Owner, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Special Provision to Item 000

Certification of Nondiscrimination in Employment

1. GENERAL

By signing this proposal, the Bidder certifies that Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause, as required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, or if Bidder has not participated in a previous contract of this type, or if Bidder has had previous contract or subcontracts and has not filed, Bidder will file with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance, a Federal Government contracting or administering agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements.

Note—The above certification is required by the Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 60-1.7(b)(1)), and must be submitted by Bidders and proposed subcontractors only in connection with contracts and subcontracts which are subject to the equal opportunity clause. Contracts and subcontracts which are exempt from the equal opportunity clause are set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.5. (Generally only contracts or subcontracts of \$10,000 or under are exempt.)

Currently, Standard Form 100 (EEO-1) is the only report required by the Executive Orders or their implementing regulations.

Proposed prime contractors and subcontractors who have participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Executive Orders and have not filed the required reports should note that 41 CFR 60-1.7(b)(1) prevents the award of contracts and subcontracts unless such contractor submits a report covering the delinquent period or such other period specified by the Federal Highway Administration or by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor.

Special Provision to Item 000

Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)

1. GENERAL

In addition to the affirmative action requirements of the Special Provision titled "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" as set forth elsewhere in this proposal, the Bidder's attention is directed to the specific requirements for utilization of minorities and females as set forth below.

2. GOALS

2.1. Goals for minority and female participation are hereby established in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.

2.2. The goals for minority and female participation expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area are as follows:

Goals for minority participation in each trade, %	Goals for female participation in each trade, %
See Table 1	6.9

2.3. These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it will apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction. The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 will be based on its implementation of the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications Special Provision and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor must make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority and female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals will be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2.4. A Contractor or subcontractor will be considered in compliance with these provisions by participation in the Texas Highway-Heavy Branch, AGC, Statewide Training and Affirmative Action Plan. Provided that each Contractor or subcontractor participating in this plan must individually comply with the equal opportunity clause set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.4 and must make a good faith effort to achieve the goals set forth for each participating trade in the plan in which it has employees. The overall good performance of other Contractors and subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good faith efforts to achieve the goals contained in these provisions. Contractors or subcontractors participating in the plan must be able to demonstrate their participation and document their compliance with the provisions of this Plan.

3. SUBCONTRACTING

The Contractor must provide written notification to the Owner within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation pending concurrence of the Owner in the award. The notification will list the names,

address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

4. COVERED AREA

As used in this special provision, and in the Contract resulting from this solicitation, the geographical area covered by these goals for female participation is the State of Texas. The geographical area covered by these goals for other minorities are the counties in the State of Texas as indicated in Table 1.

5. REPORTS

The Contractor is hereby notified that he may be subject to the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) reporting and record keeping requirements as provided for under Executive Order 11246 as amended. OFCCP will provide direct notice to the Contractor as to the specific reporting requirements that he will be expected to fulfill.

Table 1
Goals for Minority Participation

County	Participation, %	County	Participation, %
Anderson	22.5	Chambers	27.4
Andrews	18.9	Cherokee	22.5
Angelina	22.5	Childress	11.0
Aransas	44.2	Clay	12.4
Archer	11.0	Cochran	19.5
Armstrong	11.0	Coke	20.0
Atascosa	49.4	Coleman	10.9
Austin	27.4	Collin	18.2
Bailey	19.5	Collingsworth	11.0
Bandera	49.4	Colorado	27.4
Bastrop	24.2	Comal	47.8
Baylor	11.0	Comanche	10.9
Bee	44.2	Concho	20.0
Bell	16.4	Cooke	17.2
Bexar	47.8	Coryell	16.4
Blanco	24.2	Cottle	11.0
Borden	19.5	Crane	18.9
Bosque	18.6	Crockett	20.0
Bowie	19.7	Crosby	19.5
Brazoria	27.3	Culberson	49.0
Brazos	23.7	Dallam	11.0
Brewster	49.0	Dallas	18.2
Briscoe	11.0	Dawson	19.5
Brooks	44.2	Deaf Smith	11.0
Brown	10.9	Delta	17.2
Burleson	27.4	Denton	18.2
Burnet	24.2	DeWitt	27.4
Caldwell	24.2	Dickens	19.5
Calhoun	27.4	Dimmit	49.4
Callahan	11.6	Donley	11.0
Cameron	71.0	Duval	44.2
Camp	20.2	Eastland	10.9
Carson	11.0	Ector	15.1
Cass	20.2	Edwards	49.4
Castro	11.0	Ellis	18.2

County	Participation, %	County	Participation, %
El Paso	57.8	Kenedy	44.2
Erath	17.2	Kent	10.9
Falls	18.6	Kerr	49.4
Fannin	17.2	Kimble	20.0
Fayette	27.4	King	19.5
Fisher	10.9	Kinney	49.4
Floyd	19.5	Kleberg	44.2
Foard	11.0	Knox	10.9
Fort Bend	27.3	Lamar	20.2
Franklin	17.2	Lamb	19.5
Freestone	18.6	Lampasas	18.6
Frio	49.4	LaSalle	49.4
Gaines	19.5	Lavaca	27.4
Galveston	28.9	Lee	24.2
Garza	19.5	Leon	27.4
Gillespie	49.4	Liberty	27.3
Glasscock	18.9	Limestone	18.6
Goliad	27.4	Lipscomb	11.0
Gonzales	49.4	Live Oak	44.2
Gray	11.0	Llano	24.2
Grayson	9.4	Loving	18.9
Gregg	22.8	Lubbock	19.6
Grimes	27.4	Lynn	19.5
Guadalupe	47.8	Madison	27.4
Hale	19.5	Marion	22.5
Hall	11.0	Martin	18.9
Hamilton	18.6	Mason	20.0
Hansford	11.0	Matagorda	27.4
Hardeman	11.0	Maverick	49.4
Hardin	22.6	McCulloch	20.0
Harris	27.3	McLennan	20.7
Harrison	22.8	McMullen	49.4
Hartley	11.0	Medina	49.4
Haskell	10.9	Menard	20.0
Hays	24.1	Midland	19.1
Hemphill	11.0	Milam	18.6
Henderson	22.5	Mills	18.6
Hidalgo	72.8	Mitchell	10.9
Hill	18.6	Montague	17.2
Hockley	19.5	Montgomery	27.3
Hood	18.2	Moore	11.0
Hopkins	17.2	Morris	20.2
Houston	22.5	Motley	19.5
Howard	18.9	Nacogdoches	22.5
Hudspeth	49.0	Navarro	17.2
Hunt	17.2	Newton	22.6
Hutchinson	11.0	Nolan	10.9
Irion	20.0	Nueces	41.7
Jack	17.2	Ochiltree	11.0
Jackson	27.4	Oldham	11.0
Jasper	22.6	Orange	22.6
Jeff Davis	49.0	Palo Pinto	17.2
Jefferson	22.6	Panola	22.5
Jim Hogg	49.4	Parker	18.2
Jim Wells	44.2	Parmer	11.0
Johnson	18.2	Pecos	18.9
Jones	11.6	Polk	27.4
Karnes	49.4	Potter	9.3
Kaufman	18.2	Presidio	49.0
Kendall	49.4	Randall	9.3

County	Participation, %	County	Participation, %
Rains	17.2	Reagan	20.0
Real	49.4	Throckmorton	10.9
Red River	20.2	Titus	20.2
Reeves	18.9	Tom Green	19.2
Refugio	44.2	Travis	24.1
Roberts	11.0	Trinity	27.4
Robertson	27.4	Tyler	22.6
Rockwall	18.2	Upshur	22.5
Runnels	20.0	Upton	18.9
Rusk	22.5	Uvalde	49.4
Sabine	22.6	Val Verde	49.4
San Augustine	22.5	Van Zandt	17.2
San Jacinto	27.4	Victoria	27.4
San Patricio	41.7	Walker	27.4
San Saba	20.0	Waller	27.3
Schleicher	20.0	Ward	18.9
Scurry	10.9	Washington	27.4
Shackelford	10.9	Webb	87.3
Shelby	22.5	Wharton	27.4
Sherman	11.0	Wheeler	11.0
Smith	23.5	Wichita	12.4
Somervell	17.2	Wilbarger	11.0
Starr	72.9	Willacy	72.9
Stephens	10.9	Williamson	24.1
Sterling	20.0	Wilson	49.4
Stonewall	10.9	Winkler	18.9
Sutton	20.0	Wise	18.2
Swisher	11.0	Wood	22.5
Tarrant	18.2	Yoakum	19.5
Taylor	11.6	Young	11.0
Terrell	20.0	Zapata	49.4
Terry	19.5	Zavala	49.4

Special Provision to Item 000

Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246)

1. GENERAL

1.1. As used in these specifications:

- "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted;
- "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
- "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
- "Minority" includes:
 - Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
 - Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
 - Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
 - American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North American and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

1.2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it will physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this Contract resulted.

1.3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U. S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) will be in accordance with that plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the equal employment opportunity (EEO) clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

1.4. The Contractor will implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in Section 1.7.1. through Section 1.7.16. of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction Contractors performing Contracts in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction Contract will apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the Contract is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or any Federal procurement contracting officer. The

Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

- 1.5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women will excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- 1.6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.
- 1.7. The Contractor will take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications will be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor will document these efforts fully, and will implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
 - 1.7.1. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor will specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
 - 1.7.2. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
 - 1.7.3. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this will be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
 - 1.7.4. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral Process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
 - 1.7.5. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the U.S. Department of Labor. The Contractor will provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
 - 1.7.6. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and Collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
 - 1.7.7. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other

employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., before the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record must be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

- 1.7.8. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- 1.7.9. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month before the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor will send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- 1.7.10. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.
- 1.7.11. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- 1.7.12. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- 1.7.13. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- 1.7.14. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities will be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- 1.7.15. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- 1.7.16. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
- 1.8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (Section 7.1. through Section 7.16.). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under Section 7.1. through Section 7.16. of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation will not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
- 1.9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor

may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

- 1.10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- 1.11. The Contractor will not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government Contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
- 1.12. The Contractor will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties will be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- 1.13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, will implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director will proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
- 1.14. The Contractor will designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records must at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records must be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.
- 1.15. Nothing herein provided will be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).
- 1.16. In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this Contract, the Contractor and the subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, will submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form PR 1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the included instructions.

Special Provision to Item 000

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal Aid Contracts

1. DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT) policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT assisted Contracts and creating a level playing field on which firms owned and controlled by individuals who are determined to be socially and economically disadvantaged can compete fairly for DOT assisted Contracts. If the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal is greater than zero, Article A, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal Aid Contracts", of this Special Provision shall apply to this Contract. If there is no DBE goal, Article B, "Race-Neutral DBE Participation," of this Special Provision will apply to this Contract. The percentage goal for DBE participation in the work to be performed under this Contract will be shown on the proposal.

1.1. Article A. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal Aid Contracts.

1.1.1. **Policy.** It is the policy of the DOT and the Texas Department of Transportation (Department) that DBEs, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart A and the Department's DBE Program, shall have the opportunity to participate in the performance of Contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. The DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and the Department's DBE Program, apply to this Contract as follows:

1.1.1.1. The Contractor will solicit DBEs through reasonable and available means, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the Department's DBE Program, or show a good faith effort to meet the DBE goal for this Contract.

1.1.1.2. The Contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted Contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract, which may result in the termination of this Contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

1.1.1.3. The requirements of this Special Provision shall be physically included in any subcontract.

1.1.1.4. By signing the Contract proposal, the Bidder is certifying that the DBE goal as stated in the proposal will be met by obtaining commitments from eligible DBEs or that the Bidder will provide acceptable evidence of good faith effort to meet the commitment. The Owner will determine the adequacy of a Contractor's efforts to meet the Contract goal, within 10 business days, excluding national holidays, from receipt of the information outlined in this Special Provision under Section 1.1.3., "Contractor's Responsibilities." If the requirements of Section 1.A.3 are met, the conditional situation will be removed and the Contract will be forwarded to the Contractor for execution.

1.1.2. Definitions.

1.1.2.1. "Broker" is an intermediary or middleman that does not take possession of a commodity or act as a regular dealer selling to the public.

1.1.2.2. "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise" or "DBE" is defined in the standard specifications, Article 1, Definition of Terms.

1.1.2.3. "DBE Joint Venture" means an association of a DBE firm and 1 or more other firm(s) to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the

Contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

- 1.1.2.4. "DOT" means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
- 1.1.2.5. "Federal Aid Contract" is any Contract between the Owner and a Contractor which is paid for in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance.
- 1.1.2.6. "Good Faith Effort" means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this Special Provision which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.
- 1.1.2.7. "Manufacturer" is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract and of the general character described by the specifications."
- 1.1.2.8. "Race-conscious" means a measure or program that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned businesses.
- 1.1.2.9. "Race-neutral DBE Participation" means any participation by a DBE through customary competitive procurement procedures.
- 1.1.2.10. "Regular Dealer" is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages in, as its principal business and under its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.
- A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Brokers, packagers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions shall not be regarded as a regular dealer.
- 1.1.2.11. "Texas Unified Certification Program" or "TUCP" provides one-stop shopping to applicants for certification, such that applicants are required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of federal funds in the state. The TUCP by Memorandum of Agreement established six member entities to serve as certifying agents for Texas in specified regions.
- 1.1.3. **Contractor's Responsibilities.** These requirements must be satisfied by the Contractor.
- 1.1.3.1. After conditional award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit a completed Form SMS.4901 "DBE Commitment Agreement", Form SMS 4901-T "DBE Trucking Commitment Agreement", or Form SMS.4901-MS "DBE Material & Supplier Commitment Agreement" for each DBE he/she intends to use to satisfy the DBE goal or a good faith effort to explain why the goal could not be reached. Provide these forms to the Owner so as to arrive not later than 5:00 p.m. on the 10th business day, excluding national holidays, after the conditional award of the Contract. When requested, additional time, not to exceed 7 business days, excluding national holidays, may be granted based on documentation submitted by the Contractor.
- 1.1.3.2. DBE prime Contractors may receive credit toward the DBE goal for work performed by his/her own forces and work subcontracted to DBEs. A DBE prime must make a good faith effort to meet the goals. In the event a DBE prime subcontracts to a non-DBE, that information must be reported on Form SMS.4902.

1.1.3.3.

A Contractor who cannot meet the Contract goal, in whole or in part, shall make adequate good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation as so stated and defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The following is a list of the types of action that may be considered as good faith efforts. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

- Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at prebid meetings, advertising, and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the Contract. The solicitation must be done within sufficient time to allow the DBEs to respond to it. Appropriate steps must be taken to follow up initial solicitations to determine, with certainty, if the DBEs are interested.
- Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out Contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform the work items with its own forces.
- Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the Contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiations includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
- A Bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm price and capabilities as well as Contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional cost involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidders failure to meet the Contract DBE goal as long as such cost are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of the Contractor to perform the work of the Contract with its own organization does not relieve the Bidder of the responsibility to make good faith effort. Contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The Contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate cause for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids and the Contractors efforts to meet the project goal.
- Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women Contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.
- If the Owner determines that the Contractor has failed to meet the good faith effort requirements, the Contractor will be given an opportunity for reconsideration by the Owner.

1.1.3.4.

Should the bidder to whom the Contract is conditionally awarded refuse, neglect or fail to meet the DBE goal or comply with good faith effort requirements, the proposal guaranty filed with the bid shall become the property of the Owner, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages to the Owner.

- 1.1.3.5. The preceding information shall be submitted directly to the Owner.
- 1.1.3.6. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor named in the commitment submitted under Section 1.A.3.a, of this Special Provision. Before terminating or removing a DBE subcontractor named in the commitment, the Contractor must have a written consent of the Owner.
- 1.1.3.7. The Contractor shall also make a good faith effort to replace a DBE subcontractor that is unable to perform successfully with another DBE, to the extent needed to meet the Contract goal. The Contractor shall submit a completed Form 4901 "DBE Commitment Agreement", Form SMS 4901-T "DBE Trucking Commitment Agreement", or Form SMS.4901-MS "DBE Material & Supplier Commitment Agreement" for the substitute DBE firm(s). Any substitution of DBEs shall be subject to approval by the Owner. Before approving the substitution, the Owner will request a statement from the DBE concerning it being replaced.
- 1.1.3.8. The Contractor shall designate a DBE liaison officer who will administer the Contractor's DBE program and who will be responsible for maintenance of records of efforts and contacts made to subcontract with DBEs.
- 1.1.3.9. Contractors are encouraged to investigate the services offered by banks owned and controlled by disadvantaged individuals and to make use of these banks where feasible.
- 1.1.4. **Eligibility of DBEs.**
- 1.1.4.1. The member entities of the TUCP certify the eligibility of DBEs and DBE joint ventures to perform DBE subcontract work on DOT financially assisted Contracts.
- 1.1.4.2. The Department maintains the Texas Unified Certification Program DBE Directory containing the names of firms that have been certified to be eligible to participate as DBE's on DOT financially assisted Contracts. An update of the Directory can be found on the Internet at <http://www.txdot.gov/apps-cg/tucp/default.htm>.
- 1.1.4.3. Only DBE firms certified at the time commitments are submitted are eligible to be used in the information furnished by the Contractor as required under Section 1.A.3.a. and 3.g. above. For purposes of the DBE goal on this project, DBEs will only be allowed to perform work in the categories of work for which they are certified.
- 1.1.4.4. Only DBE firms certified at the time of execution of a Contract/subcontract/purchase order, are eligible for DBE goal participation.
- 1.1.5. **Determination of DBE Participation.** When a DBE participates in a Contract, only the values of the work actually performed by the DBE, as referenced below, shall be counted by the prime Contractor toward DBE goals:
- 1.1.5.1. The total amount paid to the DBE for work performed with his/her own forces is counted toward the DBE goal. When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its Contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.
- 1.1.5.2. A Contractor may count toward its DBE goal a portion of the total value of the Contract amount paid to a DBE joint venture equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the Contract performed by the DBE.
- 1.1.5.2.1. A Contractor may count toward its DBE goal only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function (CUF) in the work of a Contract or purchase order. A DBE is considered to perform a CUF when it is responsible for execution of the work of the Contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a CUF, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the Contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself.

In accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A, guidance concerning Good Faith Efforts, Contractors may make efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services. Contractors may not however, negotiate the price of materials or supplies used on the Contract by the DBE, nor may they determine quality and quantity, order the materials themselves, nor install the materials (where applicable), or pay for the material themselves. Contractors however, may share the quotations they receive from the material supplier with the DBE firm, so that the DBE firm may negotiate a reasonable price with the material supplier.

In all cases, prime or other non-DBE subcontractor assistance will not be credited toward the DBE goal.

- 1.1.5.2.2. A DBE does not perform a CUF if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, Contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.
- Consistent with industry practices and the DOT/Department's DBE program, a DBE subcontractor may enter into second-tier subcontracts, amounting up to 70% of their Contract. Work subcontracted to a non-DBE does not count towards DBE goals. If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30% of the total cost of its Contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a Contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, it will be presumed that the DBE is not performing a CUF
- 1.1.5.2.3. A DBE trucking firm (including an owner operator who is certified as a DBE is considered to be performing a CUF when the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation on a particular Contract and the DBE itself owns and operates at least 1 fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the Contract.
- 1.1.5.2.3.1. The Contractor receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the DBE provides on a Contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- 1.1.5.2.3.2. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the Contract.
- 1.1.5.2.3.3. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by the DBE-owned trucks on the Contract. Additional participation by non-DBE lessees receive credit only for the fee or commission it receives as result of the lease arrangement
- 1.1.5.2.3.4. A lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the trucks giving the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased trucks. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.
- 1.1.5.2.4. When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a CUF the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption.
- 1.1.5.2.5. Project materials or supplies acquired from an affiliate of the prime Contractor can not directly or indirectly (2nd or lower tier subcontractor) be used for DBE goal credit.
- 1.1.5.3. A Contractor may count toward its DBE goals expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer, provided that the DBE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the materials and supplies. Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:
- 1.1.5.3.1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100% of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals. (Definition of a DBE manufacturer found at 1A.c.(1) of this provision.)

For purposes of this Section (1.A.c.(1)), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

- 1.1.5.3.2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60% of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

For purposes of this Section (1.A.5.c.(2)), a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business:

- 1.1.5.3.2.1. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.
- 1.1.5.3.2.2. A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in the first paragraph under Section 1.A.5.c.(2), if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.
- 1.1.5.3.2.3. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of Section 1.A.5.c.(2).
- 1.1.5.3.3. With respect to materials or supplies purchased from DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
- Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals.
- 1.1.5.3.4. Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted Contract, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
- 1.1.5.4. If the Contractor chooses to assist a DBE firm, other than a manufacturing material supplier or regular dealer, and the DBE firm accepts the assistance, the Contractor may act solely as a guarantor by use of a two-party check for payment of materials to be used on the project by the DBE. The material supplier must invoice the DBE who will present the invoice to the Contractor. The Contractor may issue a joint check to the DBE and the material supplier and the DBE firm must issue the remittance to the material supplier. No funds shall go directly from the Contractor to the material supplier. The DBE firm may accept or reject this joint checking arrangement.
- The Contractor must obtain approval from the Owner before implementing the use of joint check arrangements with the DBE. Submit to the Owner, Joint Check Approval Form 2178 for requesting approval. Provide copies of cancelled joint checks upon request. No DBE goal credit will be allowed for the cost of DBE materials that are paid by the Contractor directly to the material supplier.
- 1.1.5.5. No DBE goal credit will be allowed for supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor leases from the Contractor or its affiliates.
- 1.1.5.6. No DBE goal credit will be allowed for the period of time determined by the Owner that the DBE was not performing a CUF. The denial period of time may occur before or after a determination has been made by the Owner. In case of the denial of credit for non-performance of a CUF of a DBE, the Contractor will be

required to provide a substitute DBE to meet the Contract goal or provide an adequate good faith effort when applicable.

1.1.6. **Records and Reports.**

1.1.6.1. The Contractor shall submit monthly reports, after work begins, on DBE payments to meet the DBE goal and for DBE or HUB race-neutral participation. Report payments made to non-DBE HUBs. The monthly report is to be sent to the Owner. These reports will be due within 15 days after the end of a calendar month. These reports will be required until all DBE subcontracting or material supply activity is completed. Form SMS.4903, "DBE Progress Report," is to be used for monthly reporting. Form. SMS.4904, "DBE Final Report," is to be used as a final summary of DBE payments submitted upon completion of the project.

The original final report must be submitted to the Owner. These forms may be obtained from the Owner or may be reproduced by the Contractor. The Owner may verify the amounts being reported as paid to DBEs by requesting copies of cancelled checks paid to DBEs on a random basis. Cancelled checks and invoices should reference the Owner's project number.

1.1.6.2. DBE subcontractors and/or material suppliers should be identified on the monthly report by Vendor Number, name, and the amount of actual payment made to each during the monthly period. Negative reports are required when no activity has occurred in a monthly period.

1.1.6.3. All such records must be retained for a period of 3 years following completion of the Contract work, and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Owner, the Department or the DOT. Provide copies of subcontracts or agreements and other documentation upon request.

1.1.6.4. Before receiving final payment, the Contractor shall submit Form SMS.4904, "DBE Final Report". If the DBE goal requirement is not met, documentation supporting Good Faith Efforts, as outlined in Section 1.A.3.c of this Special Provision, must be submitted with the "DBE Final Report."

1.1.6.5. Provide a certification of prompt payment in accordance with the Owner's prompt payment procedure to certify that all subcontractors and suppliers were paid from the previous months payments and retainage was released for those whose work is complete. Submit the completed form each month and the month following the month when final acceptance occurred at the end of the project.

1.1.7. **Compliance of Contractor.** To ensure that DBE requirements of this DOT assisted Contract are complied with, the Owner will monitor the Contractor's efforts to involve DBEs during the performance of this Contract. This will be accomplished by a review of monthly reports submitted to the Owner by the Contractor indicating his progress in achieving the DBE Contract goal, and by compliance reviews conducted on the project site by the Owner.

The Contractor shall receive credit toward the DBE goal based on actual payments to the DBE subcontractor. The Contractor shall notify the Owner if he/she withholds or reduces payment to any DBE subcontractor. The Contractor shall submit an affidavit detailing the DBE subcontract payments before receiving final payment for the Contract.

Contractors' requests for substitutions of DBE subcontractors shall be accompanied by a detailed explanation which should substantiate the need for a substitution. The Contractor may not be allowed to count work on those items being substituted toward the DBE goal before approval of the substitution from the Owner.

The prime Contractor is prohibited from providing work crews and equipment to DBEs. DBE Goal credit for the DBE subcontractors leasing of equipment or purchasing of supplies from the prime Contractor or its affiliates is not allowed.

When a DBE subcontractor named in the commitment under Section 1.A.3.a. of this Special Provision, is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the prime Contractor is required to

make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the Contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the Contract goal.

A Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this Special Provision shall constitute a material breach of this Contract. In such a case, the Owner reserves the right to terminate the Contract; to deduct the amount of DBE goal not accomplished by DBEs from the money due or to become due the Contractor, or to secure a refund, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages to the Owner or such other remedy or remedies as the Owner deems appropriate.

Forward Form 2371, "DBE Trucking Credit Worksheet," completed by the DBE trucker every month DBE credit is used.

- 1.2. **Article B. Race-Neutral Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation.** It is the policy of the DOT that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 Subpart A, be given the opportunity to compete fairly for Contracts and subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds and that a maximum feasible portion of the Department's overall DBE goal be met using race-neutral means. Consequently, if there is no DBE goal, the DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, apply to this Contract as follows:

The Contractor will offer DBEs as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart A, the opportunity to compete fairly for Contracts and subcontractors financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. Race-Neutral DBE and non-DBE HUB participation on projects with no DBE goal shall be reported on Form SMS.4903, "DBE or HUB Progress Report" and submitted to the Owner each month and at project completion. Payments to DBEs reported on Form SMS.4903 are subject to the requirements of Section 1.1.5., "Determination of DBE Participation."

The Contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted Contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract, which may result in the termination of this Contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

Special Provision to Item 000

Special Labor Provisions for State Projects

1. GENERAL

This is a "Public Works" Project, as provided under Government Code Title 10, Chapter 2258, "Prevailing Wage Rates," and is subject to the provisions of the Statute. No provisions in the Contract are intended to be in conflict with the provisions of the Statute.

The Owner has ascertained and indicated in the special provisions the regular rate of per diem wages prevailing in each locality for each craft or type of worker. Apply the wage rates contained in the specifications as minimum wage rates for the Contract.

2. MINIMUM WAGES, HOURS AND CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT

All workers necessary for the satisfactory completion of the work are within the purview of the Contract.

Whenever and wherever practical, give local citizens preference in the selection of labor.

Do not require any worker to lodge, board or trade at a particular place, or with a particular person as a condition of employment.

Do not charge or accept a fee of any from any person who obtains work on the project. Do not require any person who obtains work on the project to pay any fee to any other person or agency obtaining employment for the person on the project.

Do not charge for tools or equipment used in connection with the duties performed, except for loss or damage of property. Do not charge for necessary camp water.

Do not charge for any transportation furnished to any person employed on the project.

The provisions apply where work is performed by piece work, station work, etc. The minimum wage paid will be exclusive of equipment rental on any shipment which the worker or subcontractor may furnish in connection with his work.

Take responsibility for carrying out the requirements of this specification and ensure that each subcontractor working on the project complies with its provisions.

Any form of subterfuge, coercion or deduction designed to evade, reduce or discount the established minimum wage scales will be considered a violation of the Contract.

The Fair Labor Standards Acts (FLSA) established one and one-half (1-1/2) pay for overtime in excess of 40 hours worked in 1 week. Do not consider time consumed by the worker in going to and returning from the place of work as part of the hours of work. Do not require or permit any worker to work in excess of 40 hours in 1 week, unless the worker receives compensation at a rate not less than 1-1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the workweek.

The general rates of per diem wages prevailing in this locality for each class and type of workers whose services are considered necessary to fulfill the Contract are indicated in the special provisions, and these rates govern as minimum wage rates on this Contract. A penalty of \$60.00 per calendar day or portion of a calendar day for each worker that is paid less than the stipulated general rates of per diem wages for any work done under the Contract will be deducted. The Owner, upon receipt of a complaint by a worker, will

determine within 30 days whether good cause exists to believe that the Contractor or a subcontractor has violated wage rate requirements and notify the parties involved of the findings. Make every effort to resolve the alleged violation within 14 days after notification. The next alternative is submittal to binding arbitration in accordance with the provisions of the Texas General Arbitration Act (Art. 224 et seq., Revised Statutes).

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, covenant and agree that the Contractor and its subcontractors will pay each of their employees and contract labor engaged in any way in work under the Contract, a wage not less than what is generally known as the "federal minimum wage" as set out in 29 U.S.C. 206 as that Statute may be amended from time to time.

Pay any worker employed whose position is not listed in the Contract, a wage not less than the per diem wage rate established in the Contract for a worker whose duties are most nearly comparable.

3. RECORD AND INSPECTIONS

Keep copies of weekly payrolls for review. Require subcontractors to keep copies of weekly payrolls for review. Show the name, occupation, number of hours worked each day and per diem wage paid each worker together with a complete record of all deductions made from such wages. Keep records for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the Contract.

Where the piece-work method is used, indicate on the payroll for each person involved:

- Quantity of piece work performed.
- Price paid per piece-work unit.
- Total hours employed.

The Owner may require the Contractor to file an affidavit for each payroll certifying that payroll is a true and accurate report of the full wages due and paid to each person employed.

Post or make available to employees the prevailing wage rates from the Contract. Require subcontractors to post or make available to employees the prevailing wage rates from the Contract.

Page - Intentionally Left Blank

Page - Intentionally Left Blank

Special Provision to Item 000

Small Business Enterprise in State Funded Projects

1. DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the Texas Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring that Small Business Enterprise (SBE) has an opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts. If the SBE goal is greater than zero, Article A of this Special Provision shall apply to this Contract; otherwise, Article B of this Special Provision applies. The percentage goal for SBE participation in the work to be performed under this contract will be shown in the proposal.

2. DEFINITIONS

Small Business Enterprise (SBE) is a firm (including affiliates) certified by the Texas Department of Transportation whose annual gross receipts do not exceed the U.S. Small Business Administration's size standards for 4 consecutive years. Firms certified as Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts and as Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) by the Texas Uniform Certification Program automatically qualify as SBEs.

2.1. Article A - SBE Goal is Greater than Zero.

2.1.1. **Policy.** The Owner is committed to providing contracting opportunities for small businesses. In this regard, it is the Owner's policy to develop and maintain a program in order to facilitate contracting opportunities for small businesses. Consequently, the requirements of the Owner's Small Business Enterprise Program apply to this contract as follows:

2.1.1.1. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet the SBE goal for this contract.

2.1.1.2. The Contractor and any Subcontractors shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability or sex in the award and performance of this contract. These nondiscrimination requirements shall be incorporated into any subcontract and purchase order.

2.1.1.3. After a conditional award is made to the low bidder, the Owner will determine the adequacy of a Contractor's efforts to meet the contract goal, as is outlined under Section 2, "Contractor's Responsibilities." If the requirements of Section 2 are met, the contract will be forwarded to the Contractor for execution.

The Contractor's performance, during the construction period of the contract in meeting the SBE goal, will be monitored by the Owner.

2.1.2. **Contractor's Responsibilities.** These requirements must be satisfied by the Contractor. A SBE Contractor may satisfy the SBE requirements by performing at least 25% of the contract work with its own organization as defined elsewhere in the contract.

2.1.2.1. The Contractor shall submit a completed SBE Commitment Agreement Form for each SBE they intend to use to satisfy the SBE goal to the Owner so as to arrive not later than 5:00 p.m. on the 10th business day, excluding national holidays, after the conditional award of the contract. When requested, additional time, not to exceed 7 business days, excluding national holidays, may be granted based on documentation submitted by the Contractor.

2.1.2.2. A Contractor who cannot meet the contract goal, in whole or in part, shall document the good faith efforts taken to meet the SBE goal. The Owner will consider as good faith efforts all documented explanations that

are submitted and that describe a Contractor's failure to meet a SBE goal or obtain SBE participation, including:

- 2.1.2.2.1. Advertising in general circulation, trade association, and/or minority/women focus media concerning subcontracting opportunities,
- 2.1.2.2.2. Dividing the contract work into reasonable portions in accordance with standard industry practices,
- 2.1.2.2.3. Documenting reasons for rejection or meeting with the rejected SBE to discuss the rejection,
- 2.1.2.2.4. Providing qualified SBEs with adequate information about bonding, insurance, plans, specifications, scope of work, and the requirements of the contract,
- 2.1.2.2.5. Negotiating in good faith with qualified SBEs, not rejecting qualified SBEs who are also the lowest responsive bidder, and;
- 2.1.2.2.6. Using the services of available minorities and women, community organizations, contractor groups, local, state and federal business assistance offices, and other organizations that provide support services to SBEs.
- 2.1.2.3. The good faith effort documentation is due to the Owner at the time specified in 2.1.2.1. of this Special Provision. The Owner will evaluate the Contractor's documentation. If it is determined that the Contractor has failed to meet the good faith effort requirements, the Contractor will be given an opportunity for reconsideration by the Owner.
- 2.1.2.4. Should the bidder to whom the contract is conditionally awarded refuse, neglect or fail to meet the SBE goal and/or demonstrate to the Owner's satisfaction sufficient efforts to obtain SBE participation, the proposal guaranty filed with the bid shall become the property of the Owner, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages to the Owner.
- 2.1.2.5. The Contractor must not terminate a SBE subcontractor submitted on a commitment agreement for a contract with an assigned goal without the prior written consent of the Owner.
- 2.1.2.6. The Contractor shall designate a SBE contact person who will administer the Contractor's SBE program and who will be responsible for submitting reports, maintaining records, and documenting good faith efforts to use SBEs.
- 2.1.2.7. The Contractor must inform the Owner of the representative's name, title and telephone number within 10 days of beginning work.
- 2.1.3. **Eligibility of SBEs.**
- 2.1.3.1. The Texas Department of Transportation certifies the eligibility of SBEs.
- 2.1.3.2. The Owner will make available to interested parties a directory of certified SBEs.
- 2.1.3.3. Only firms certified at the time of letting or at the time the commitments are submitted are eligible to be used in the information furnished by the Contractor required under Section 2.(a) above.
- 2.1.3.4. Certified HUBs and DBEs are eligible as SBEs.
- 2.1.3.5. Small Business Size Regulations and Eligibility is referenced on e-CFR (Code of Federal Regulations), Title 13 – Business Credit and Assistance, Chapter 1 – Small Business Administration, Part 121 – Small Business Size Regulations, Subpart A – Size Eligibility Provisions and Standards.
- 2.1.4. **Determination of SBE Participation.** SBE participation shall be counted toward meeting the SBE goal in this contract in accordance with the following:

- 2.1.4.1. A Contractor will receive credit for all payments actually made to a SBE for work performed and costs incurred in accordance with the contract, including all subcontracted work.
- 2.1.4.2. A SBE Contractor or subcontractor may not subcontract more than 75% of a contract. The SBE shall perform not less than 25% of the value of the contract work with its own organization.
- 2.1.4.3. A SBE may lease equipment consistent with standard industry practice. A SBE may lease equipment from the prime contractor if a rental agreement, separate from the subcontract specifying the terms of the lease arrangement, is approved by the Owner prior to the SBE starting the work in accordance with the following:
- 2.1.4.3.1. If the equipment is of a specialized nature, the lease may include the operator. If the practice is generally acceptable with the industry, the operator may remain on the lessor's payroll. The operator of the equipment shall be subject to the full control of the SBE, for a short term, and involve a specialized piece of heavy equipment readily available at the job site.
- 2.1.4.3.2. For equipment that is not specialized, the SBE shall provide the operator and be responsible for all payroll and labor compliance requirements.
- 2.1.5. **Records and Reports.**
- 2.1.5.1. The Contractor shall submit monthly reports, after work begins, on SBE payments, (including payments to HUBs and DBEs). The monthly reports are to be sent to the Owner. These reports will be due within 15 days after the end of a calendar month.
- These reports will be required until all SBE subcontracting or supply activity is completed. The "SBE Progress Report" is to be used for monthly reporting. Upon completion of the contract and prior to receiving the final payment, the Contractor shall submit the "SBE Final Report" to the Owner. These forms may be obtained from the Owner and reproduced as necessary. The Owner may verify the amounts being reported as paid to SBEs by requesting, on a random basis, copies of invoices and cancelled checks paid to SBEs. When the SBE goal requirement is not met, documentation supporting Good Faith Efforts, as outlined in Section 2.(b) of this Special Provision, must be submitted with the Final Report.
- 2.1.5.2. SBE subcontractors and/or suppliers should be identified on the monthly report by SBE certification number, name and the amount of actual payment made to each during the monthly period. **These reports are required regardless of whether or not SBE activity has occurred in the monthly reporting period.**
- 2.1.5.3. All such records must be retained for a period of 3 years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Owner.
- 2.1.6. **Compliance of Contractor.** To ensure that SBE requirements of this contract are complied with, the Owner will monitor the Contractor's efforts to involve SBEs during the performance of this contract. This will be accomplished by a review of monthly reports submitted by the Contractor indicating his progress in achieving the SBE contract goal and by compliance reviews conducted by the Owner.
- A Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this Special Provision shall constitute a material breach of this contract. In such a case, the Owner reserves the right to employ remedies as the Owner deems appropriate in the terms of the contract.
- 2.2. **Article B - No SBE Goal.**
- 2.2.1. **Policy.** It is the policy of the Owner that SBEs shall have an opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts. Consequently, the requirements of the Owner's Small Business Enterprise Program apply to this contract as specified in Section 2-5 of this Article.
- 2.2.2. **Contractor's Responsibilities.** If there is no SBE goal, the Contractor will offer SBEs an opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts.

- 2.2.3. **Prohibit Discrimination.** The Contractor and any subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, age, disability or sex in the award and performance of contracts. These nondiscrimination requirements shall be incorporated into any subcontract and purchase order.
- 2.2.4. **Records and Reports.**
- 2.2.4.1. The Contractor shall submit reports on SBE (including HUB and DBE) payments. The reports are to be sent to the Owner. These reports will be due annually by the 31st of August or at project completion, whichever comes first.
- These reports will be required until all SBE subcontracting or supply activity is completed. The "SBE Progress Report" is to be used for reporting. Upon completion of the contract and prior to receiving the final payment, the Contractor shall submit the "SBE Final Report" to the Owner. These forms may be obtained from the Owner and reproduced as necessary. The Owner may verify the amounts being reported as paid to SBEs by requesting copies of invoices and cancelled checks paid to SBEs on a random basis.
- 2.2.4.2. SBE subcontractors and/or suppliers should be identified on the report by SBE Certification Number, name and the amount of actual payment made.
- 2.2.4.3. All such records must be retained for a period of 3 years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Owner.

Special Provision to Item 000

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal-Aid Contracts

1. DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT) policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted Contracts and creating a level playing field on which firms owned and controlled by individuals who are determined to be socially and economically disadvantaged can compete fairly for DOT-assisted Contracts.

2. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IN FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

2.1. **Policy.** It is the policy of the DOT and the Texas Department of Transportation (Department) that DBEs, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart A, and the Department's DBE Program, will have the opportunity to participate in the performance of Contracts financed in whole or in part with federal funds. The DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and the Department's DBE Program, apply to this Contract as follows.

The Contractor will solicit DBEs through reasonable and available means, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A, and the Department's DBE Program, or show a good faith effort to meet the DBE goal for this Contract.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor will not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this Contract. Carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted Contracts. Failure to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract, which may result in the termination of this Contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

The requirements of this Special Provision must be physically included in any subcontract.

By signing the Contract proposal, the Bidder is certifying that the DBE goal as stated in the proposal will be met by obtaining commitments from eligible DBEs or that the Bidder will provide acceptable evidence of good faith effort to meet the commitment.

2.2. Definitions.

2.2.1. **Administrative Reconsideration.** A process by which the low bidder may request reconsideration when the Department determines the good faith effort (GFE) requirements have not been met.

2.2.2. **Commercially Useful Function (CUF).** A CUF occurs when a DBE has the responsibility for the execution of the work and carrying out such responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work.

2.2.3. **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE).** A for-profit small business certified through the Texas Unified Certification Program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, that is at least 51% owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or in the case of a publicly owned business, in which is at least 51% of the stock is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the individuals who own it.

2.2.4. **DBE Joint Venture.** An association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills, and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the Contract and whose

share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

- 2.2.5. **DOT.** The U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
- 2.2.6. **Federal-Aid Contract.** Any Contract between the Owner and a Contractor that is paid for in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance.
- 2.2.7. **Good Faith Effort.** All necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the contract goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if not fully successful. Good faith efforts are evaluated prior to award and throughout performance of the Contract. For guidance on good faith efforts, see 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A.
- 2.2.8. **North American Industry Classification System (NAICS).** A designation that best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau website:
<http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/>.
- 2.2.9. **Race-Conscious.** A measure or program that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned businesses.
- 2.2.10. **Race-Neutral DBE Participation.** Any participation by a DBE through customary competitive procurement procedures.
- 2.2.11. **Texas Unified Certification Program (TUCP) Directory.** An online directory listing all DBEs currently certified by the TUCP. The Directory identifies DBE firms whose participation on a Contract may be counted toward achievement of the assigned DBE Contract goal.
- 2.3. **Contractor's Responsibilities.**
- 2.3.1. **DBE Liaison Officer.** Designate a DBE liaison officer who will administer the Contractor's DBE program and who will be responsible for maintenance of records of efforts and contacts made to subcontract with DBEs.
- 2.3.2. **Compliance Tracking System (CTS).** This Contract is subject to Contract compliance tracking. Contractors and DBEs are required to provide any noted and requested Contract compliance-related data to the Owner. This includes, but is not limited to, commitments, payments, substitutions, and good faith efforts. Contractors and DBEs are responsible for responding by any noted response date or due date to any instructions or request for information by the Owner.
- 2.3.3. **Apparent Low Bidder.** The apparent low bidder must submit DBE commitments to satisfy the DBE goal or submit good faith effort Form 2603 and supporting documentation demonstrating why the goal could not be achieved, in whole or part, no later than 5 calendar days after bid opening. The means of transmittal and the risk of timely receipt of the information will be the bidder's responsibility and no extension of the 5-calendar-day timeframe will be allowed for any reason.
- 2.3.4. **DBE Contractor.** A DBE Contractor may receive credit toward the DBE goal for work performed by its own forces and work subcontracted to DBEs. In the event a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE, that information must be reported monthly.
- 2.3.5. **DBE Committal.** Only those DBEs certified by the TUCP are eligible to be used for goal attainment. The Directory can be accessed at the following Internet address:
<https://txdot.txdotcms.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?TN=txdot&XID=2340>.

A DBE must be certified on the day the commitment is considered and at time of subcontract execution. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure firms identified for participation are approved certified DBE firms.

The Bidder is responsible to ensure that all submittals are checked for accuracy. Any and all omissions, deletions, and/or errors that may affect the end result of the commitment package are the sole liabilities of the bidder.

Commitments in excess of the goal are considered race-neutral commitments.

2.3.6. **Good Faith Effort Requirements.** A Contractor who cannot meet the Contract goal, in whole or in part, must make adequate good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation as so stated and defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A.

2.3.6.1. **Administrative Reconsideration.** If the Owner determines that the apparent low bidder has failed to satisfy the good faith efforts requirement, the Owner will notify the Bidder of the failure and will give the Bidder an opportunity for administrative reconsideration.

The Bidder must request an administrative reconsideration of that determination within 3 days of the date of receipt of the notice. The request must be submitted directly to the Owner.

If a reconsideration request is timely received, the reconsideration decision will be made by the Owner's DBE liaison officer or, if the DBE liaison officer took part in the original determination that the Bidder failed to satisfy the good faith effort requirements, an Owner employee who holds a senior leadership position and reports directly to the executive officer, and who did not take part in the original determination will act as an administrative hearing officer. The Bidder may provide written documentation or argument concerning whether the assigned DBE contract goal was met or whether adequate good faith efforts were made to meet the Contract goal.

The DBE liaison or other Owner employee making the reconsideration determination may request a meeting with the Bidder to discuss whether the goal commitments were met or whether adequate good faith efforts were made to obtain the commitments to meet the Contract goal.

The meeting must be held within 7 days of the date of the request submitted under this section. If the Bidder is unavailable to meet during the 7-day period, the reconsideration decision will be made on the written information provided by the Bidder.

The Owner will provide to the Bidder a written decision that explains the basis for finding that the Bidder did not meet the Contract goal or did not make adequate good faith efforts to meet the Contract goal, within 7 days of the date of the notice issued in this section.

The reconsideration decision is final and not subject to administrative appeal.

2.3.7. **Determination of DBE Participation.** The work performed by the DBE must be reasonably construed to be included in the work area and NAICS work code identified by the Contractor in the approved commitment.

Participation by a DBE on a Contract will not be counted toward DBE goals until the amount of the participation has been paid to the DBE.

Payments made to a DBE that was not on the original commitment may be counted toward the Contract goal if that DBE was certified as a DBE before the execution of the subcontract and has performed a Commercially Useful Function.

The total amount paid to the DBE for work performed with its own forces is counted toward the DBE goal. When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its Contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the subcontractor is itself a DBE.

DBE Goal credit for the DBE subcontractors leasing of equipment or purchasing of supplies from the Contractor or its affiliates is not allowed. Project materials or supplies acquired from an affiliate of the Contractor cannot directly or indirectly (second or lower tier subcontractor) be used for DBE goal credit.

If a DBE firm is declared ineligible due to DBE decertification after the execution of the DBE's subcontract, the DBE firm may complete the work and the DBE firm's participation will be counted toward the Contract goal. If the DBE firm is decertified before the DBE firm has signed a subcontract, the Contractor is obligated to replace the ineligible DBE firm or demonstrate that it has made good faith efforts to do so.

The Contractor may count 100% of its expenditure to a DBE manufacturer. According to 49 CFR 26.55(e)(1)(i), a DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

The Contractor may count only 60% of its expenditure to a DBE regular dealer. According to 49 CFR 26.55(e)(2)(i), a DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. A firm may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business if the firm both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment must be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. A long-term lease with a third-party transportation company is not eligible for 60% goal credit.

With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE that is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, the Contractor may count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site.

A Contractor may count toward its DBE goal a portion of the total value of the Contract amount paid to a DBE joint venture equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the Contract performed by the DBE.

2.3.8. **Commercially Useful Function.** It is the Contractor's obligation to ensure that each DBE used on federal-assisted contracts performs a commercially useful function on the Contract.

The Owner will monitor performance during the Contract to ensure each DBE is performing a CUF.

Under the terms established in 49 CFR 26.55, a DBE performs a CUF when it is responsible for execution of the work of the Contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved.

With respect to material and supplies used on the Contract, a DBE must be responsible for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, installing the material, if applicable, and paying for the material itself.

With respect to trucking, the DBE trucking firm must own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the Contract. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the Contract. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the Contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

A DBE does not perform a CUF when its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, Contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. The Owner will evaluate similar transactions involving non-DBEs in order to determine whether a DBE is an extra participant.

If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30% of the total cost of its Contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, the Owner will presume that the DBE is not performing a CUF.

If the Owner determines that a DBE is not performing a CUF, no work performed by such DBE will count as eligible participation. The denial period of time may occur before or after a determination has been made by the Owner.

In case of the denial of credit for non-performance, the Contractor will be required to provide a substitute DBE to meet the Contract goal or provide an adequate good faith effort when applicable.

- 2.3.8.1. **Rebuttal of a Finding of No Commercially Useful Function.** Consistent with the provisions of 49 CFR 26.55(c)(4)&(5), before the Owner makes a final finding that no CUF has been performed by a DBE, the Owner will notify the DBE and provide the DBE the opportunity to provide rebuttal information.

CUF determinations are not subject to administrative appeal.

- 2.3.9. **Joint Check.** The use of joint checks between a Contractor and a DBE is allowed with Owner approval. To obtain approval, the Contractor must submit a completed Form 2178, "DBE Joint Check Approval," to the Owner.

The Owner will closely monitor the use of joint checks to ensure that such a practice does not erode the independence of the DBE nor inhibit the DBE's ability to perform a CUF. When joint checks are utilized, DBE credit toward the Contract goal will be allowed only when the subcontractor is performing a CUF in accordance with 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1).

Long-term or open-ended joint checking arrangements may be a basis for further scrutiny and may result in the lack of participation towards the Contract goal requirement if DBE independence cannot be established.

Joint checks will not be allowed simply for the convenience of the Contractor.

If the proper procedures are not followed or the Owner determines that the arrangements result in a lack of independence for the DBE involved, no credit for the DBE's participation as it relates to the material cost will be used toward the Contract goal requirement, and the Contractor will need to make up the difference elsewhere on the project.

- 2.3.10. **DBE Termination and Substitution.** No DBE named in the commitment submitted under Section 2.3.5. will be terminated for convenience, in whole or part, without the Owner's approval. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which a Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

Unless consent is provided, the Contractor will not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

The Contractor, prior to submitting its request to terminate, must first give written notice to the DBE of its intent to terminate and the reason for the termination. The Contractor will copy the Owner on the Notice of Intent to terminate.

The DBE has 5 calendar days to respond to the Contractor's notice and will advise the Contractor and the Owner of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Owner should not approve the prime Contractor's request for termination.

The Owner may provide a shorter response time if required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity.

The Owner will consider both the Contractor's request and DBE's stated position prior to approving the request. The Owner may provide a written approval only if it agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE. If the Owner does not approve the request, the Contractor must continue to use the committed DBE firm in accordance with the Contract. For guidance on what good cause includes, see 49 CFR 26.53.

Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate, reduce, or substitute a DBE it relied upon to obtain the Contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE firm was engaged.

When a DBE subcontractor is terminated, make good faith efforts to find, as a substitute for the original DBE, another DBE to perform, at least to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal, the work that the original DBE was to have performed under the Contract.

Submit the completed Form 2228, "DBE Termination Substitution Request," within seven (7) days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Owner will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- 2.3.11. **Reports and Records.** By the 15th of each month and after work begins, report payments to meet the DBE goal and for DBE race-neutral participation on projects with or without goals. These payment reports will be required until all DBE subcontracting or material supply activity is completed. Negative payment reports are required when no activity has occurred in a monthly period.

Notify the Owner if payment to any DBE subcontractor is withheld or reduced.

Before receiving final payment from the Owner, the Contractor must indicate a final payment on the compliance tracking system. The final payment is a summary of all payments made to the DBEs on the project.

All records must be retained for a period of 3 years following completion of the Contract work, and must be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Owner, Texas Department of Transportation or the DOT. Provide copies of subcontracts or agreements and other documentation upon request.

- 2.3.12. **Failure to Comply.** If the Owner determines the Contractor has failed to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet the assigned goal, the Contractor will be given an opportunity for reconsideration by the Owner.

A Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this Special Provision will constitute a material breach of this Contract. In such a case, the Owner reserves the right to terminate the Contract; to deduct the amount of DBE goal not accomplished by DBEs from the money due or to become due the Contractor; or to secure a refund, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, to the Owner or such other remedy or remedies as the Owner deems appropriate.

- 2.3.13. **Investigations.** The Owner may conduct reviews or investigations of participants as necessary. All participants, including, but not limited to, DBEs and complainants using DBE Subcontractors to meet the Contract goal, are required to cooperate fully and promptly with compliance reviews, investigations, and other requests for information.

2.3.14.

Falsification and Misrepresentation. If the Owner determines that a Contractor or subcontractor was a knowing and willing participant in any intended or actual subcontracting arrangement contrived to artificially inflate DBE participation or any other business arrangement determined by the Owner to be unallowable, or if the Contractor engages in repeated violations, falsification, or misrepresentation, the Owner may:

- refuse to count any fraudulent or misrepresented DBE participation;
- withhold progress payments to the Contractor commensurate with the violation;
- refer the matter to the Office of Inspector General of the US Department of Transportation for investigation; and/or
- seek any other available contractual remedy.

Special Provision to Item 2

Instructions to Bidders

Item 2, "Instructions to Bidders," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 2.3., "Issuing Proposal Forms," second paragraph, is supplemented by the following.

The Owner will not issue a proposal form if one or more of the following apply:

- the Bidder or affiliate of the Bidder that was originally determined as the apparent low Bidder on a project, but was deemed nonresponsive for failure to submit a DBE commitment as specified in Article 2.14., "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," is prohibited from rebidding that specific project.

Article 2.7., "Nonresponsive Bid," is supplemented by the following:

The Owner will not accept a nonresponsive bid. A bid that has one or more of the deficiencies listed below is considered nonresponsive:

- the Bidder failed to submit a DBE commitment as specified in Article 2.14., "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)."

Article 2.14., "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," is added.

The apparent low bidder must submit DBE commitment information on federally funded projects with DBE goals within 5 calendar days (as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart A) of bid opening. For a submission that meets the 5-day requirement, administrative corrections will be allowed.

If the apparent low Bidder fails to submit their DBE information within the specified timeframe, the apparent low bidder will be deemed nonresponsive and the proposal guaranty will become the property of the Owner, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. The Bidder forfeiting the proposal guaranty will not be considered in future proposals for the same work unless there has been a substantial change in the design of the work. The Owner may recommend:

- reject all bids, or
- award the Contract to the new apparent low Bidder, if the new apparent low Bidder submits DBE information within one calendar day of notification by the Owner.

If the new apparent low Bidder is unable to submit the required DBE information within one calendar day:

- the new apparent low Bidder will not be deemed nonresponsive,
- the Bidder's guaranty will not be forfeited,
- the Owner will reject all bids, and
- the Bidder will remain eligible to receive future proposals for the same project.

Special Provision to Item 7

Legal Relations and Responsibilities

Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 2.6.5., "Training", is supplemented by the following:

Coordinate enrollment, pay associated fees, and successfully complete approved Training or Contractor Delivered Training. Training is valid for the period prescribed by the provider but no less than 3 yrs. from the date of completion. The Owner may require training at a frequency less than the period prescribed or 3 yrs. based on Owner's needs. Training and associated fees will not be measured or paid for directly but are considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

2.6.5.1. Approved Training. Approved training is listed below:

2.6.5.1.1 Contractor Responsible Person and Alternate.

Provider	Course Title
American Traffic Safety Services Association	Traffic Control Supervisor
National Highway Institute	Maintenance of Traffic Control for Supervisors

2.6.5.1.2. Flagger Instructor Training.

Provider	Course Title
American Traffic Safety Services Association	Flagging Instructor Training Course
Texas Engineering Extension Services	Train-the-Trainer Flaggers
National Safety Council	Flagger (Instructor)
University of Texas at Arlington, Division for Enterprise Development	Certified Flagger Instructor

Flagger Training.

Provider	Course Title
Texas Engineering Extension Services	Flaggers in Work Zones
National Safety Council	Flagger (Novice)
University of Texas at Arlington, Continuing Education Department	Flaggers in Work Zones (TxDOT Training)
University of Texas at Arlington, Continuing Education Department	WZ Traffic Control/Qualified Flagger
Associated Builders and Contractors, Austin Chapter	Flagger Training
LDI Safety Training	Flagger Training
Tipton Compliance and Safety	Flagger Training

2.6.5.1.3. Law Enforcement Personnel.

Provider	Course Title
National Highway Institute	Safe and Effective Use of Law Enforcement Personnel in Work Zones

2.6.5.1.4. Other Work Zone Personnel.

Provider	Course Title
American Traffic Safety Services Association	Traffic Control Technician Training
Texas Engineering Extension Services	Work Zone Traffic Control
National Highway Institute	Maintenance of Traffic Control for Technicians
National Highway Institute	Maintenance Training Series: Basics of Work Zone Traffic Control

2.6.5.2. Contractor Delivered Training. Develop Contractor Delivered Training curriculum and submit the curriculum to the Owner for approval. Do not implement the training curriculum before receiving written approval from the Owner. The work performed and materials furnished to develop the curriculum and provide training will not be measured or paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

A contractor's certified flagging instructor is permitted to train other flaggers.

Special Provision to Item 506

Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls

For this project, item 506, "Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls," of the standard specifications, is hereby voided and replaced with the following.

1. DESCRIPTION

Install, maintain, and remove erosion, sedimentation, and environmental control measures to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) in the plans and the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) General Permit TXR150000.

2. MATERIALS

Furnish materials in accordance with the following:

- Item 161, "Compost"
- Item 432, "Riprap"
- Item 556, "Pipe Underdrains"

2.1. Rock Filter Dams.

2.1.1. **Aggregate.** Furnish aggregate with hardness, durability, cleanliness, and resistance to crumbling, flaking, and eroding acceptable to the Owner. Provide the following:

- Types 1, 2, and 4 Rock Filter Dams. Use 3 to 6 in. aggregate.
- Type 3 Rock Filter Dams. Use 4 to 8 in. aggregate.

2.1.2. **Wire.** Provide minimum 20 gauge galvanized wire for the steel wire mesh and tie wires for Types 2 and 3 rock filter dams. Type 4 dams require:

- a double-twisted, hexagonal weave with a nominal mesh opening of 2-1/2 in. x 3-1/4 in.;
- minimum 0.0866 in. steel wire for netting;
- minimum 0.1063 in. steel wire for selvages and corners; and
- minimum 0.0866 in. for binding or tie wire.

2.1.3. **Sandbag Material.** Furnish sandbags meeting Section 506.2.8., "Sandbags," except that any gradation of aggregate may be used to fill the sandbags.

2.2. **Temporary Pipe Slope Drains.** Provide corrugated metal pipe, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe, flexible tubing, watertight connection bands, grommet materials, prefabricated fittings, and flared entrance sections that conform to the plans. Recycled and other materials meeting these requirements are allowed if approved.

Furnish concrete in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap."

2.3. **Temporary Paved Flumes.** Furnish asphalt concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, or other comparable non-erodible material that conforms to the plans. Provide rock or rubble with a minimum diameter of 6 in. and a maximum volume of 1/2 cu. ft. for the construction of energy dissipaters.

2.4. **Construction Exits.** Provide materials that meet the details shown on the plans and this Section.

- 2.4.1. **Rock Construction Exit.** Provide crushed aggregate for long- and short-term construction exits. Furnish aggregates that are clean, hard, durable, and free from adherent coatings such as salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, and organic and injurious matter. Use 4- to 8-in. aggregate for Type 1. Use 2- to 4-in. aggregate for Type 3.
- 2.4.2. **Timber Construction Exit.** Furnish No. 2 quality or better railroad ties and timbers for long-term construction exits, free of large and loose knots and treated to control rot. Fasten timbers with nuts and bolts or lag bolts, of at least 1/2 in. diameter, unless otherwise shown on the plans or allowed. Provide plywood or pressed wafer board at least 1/2 in. thick for short-term exits.
- 2.4.3. **Foundation Course.** Provide a foundation course consisting of flexible base, bituminous concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, or other materials as shown on the plans or directed.
- 2.5. **Embankment for Erosion Control.** Provide rock, loam, clay, topsoil, or other earth materials that will form a stable embankment to meet the intended use.
- 2.6. **Pipe.** Provide pipe outlet material in accordance with Item 556, "Pipe Underdrains," and details shown on the plans.
- 2.7. **Construction Perimeter Fence.**
- 2.7.1. **Posts.** Provide essentially straight wood or steel posts that are at least 60 in. long. Furnish soft wood posts with a minimum diameter of 3 in., or use nominal 2 × 4 in. boards. Furnish hardwood posts with a minimum cross-section of 1-1/2 × 1-1/5 in. Furnish T- or L-shaped steel posts with a minimum weight of 0.5 lb. per foot.
- 2.7.2. **Fence.** Provide orange construction fencing as approved.
- 2.7.3. **Fence Wire.** Provide 11 gauge or larger galvanized smooth or twisted wire. Provide 16 gauge or larger tie wire.
- 2.7.4. **Flagging.** Provide brightly-colored flagging that is fade-resistant and at least 3/4 in. wide to provide maximum visibility both day and night.
- 2.7.5. **Staples.** Provide staples with a crown at least 1/2 in. wide and legs at least 1/2 in. long.
- 2.7.6. **Used Materials.** Previously used materials meeting the applicable requirements may be used if approved.
- 2.8. **Sandbags.** Provide sandbag material of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide woven fabric with a minimum unit weight of 4 oz. per square yard, a Mullen burst-strength exceeding 300 psi, and an ultraviolet stability exceeding 70%.

Use natural coarse sand or manufactured sand meeting the gradation given in Table 1 to fill sandbags. Filled sandbags must be 24 to 30 in. long, 16 to 18 in. wide, and 6 to 8 in. thick.

Table 1
Sand Gradation

Sieve #	Retained (% by Weight)
4	Maximum 3%
100	Minimum 80%
200	Minimum 95%

Aggregate may be used instead of sand for situations where sandbags are not adjacent to traffic. The aggregate size shall not exceed 3/8 in.

- 2.9. **Temporary Sediment Control Fence.** Provide a net-reinforced fence using woven geo-textile fabric. Logos visible to the traveling public will not be allowed.

- 2.9.1. **Fabric.** Provide fabric materials in accordance with DMS-6230, "Temporary Sediment Control Fence Fabric."
- 2.9.2. **Posts.** Provide essentially straight wood or steel posts with a minimum length of 48 in., unless otherwise shown on the plans. Furnish soft wood posts at least 3 in. in diameter, or use nominal 2 × 4 in. boards. Furnish hardwood posts with a minimum cross-section of 1-1/2 × 1-1/2 in. Furnish T- or L-shaped steel posts with a minimum weight of 1.3 lb. per foot.
- 2.9.3. **Net Reinforcement.** Provide net reinforcement of at least 12-1/2 gauge galvanized welded wire mesh, with a maximum opening size of 2 × 4 in., at least 24 in. wide, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- 2.9.4. **Staples.** Provide staples with a crown at least 3/4 in. wide and legs 1/2 in. long.
- 2.9.5. **Used Materials.** Use recycled material meeting the applicable requirements if approved.
- 2.10. **Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs.**
- 2.10.1. **Core Material.** Furnish core material that is biodegradable or recyclable. Use compost, mulch, aspen excelsior wood fibers, chipped site vegetation, agricultural rice or wheat straw, coconut fiber, 100% recyclable fibers, or any other acceptable material unless specifically called out on the plans. Permit no more than 5% of the material to escape from the containment mesh. Furnish compost meeting the requirements of Item 161, "Compost."
- 2.10.2. **Containment Mesh.** Furnish containment mesh that is 100% biodegradable, photodegradable, or recyclable such as burlap, twine, UV photodegradable plastic, polyester, or any other acceptable material.
- Furnish biodegradable or photodegradable containment mesh when log will remain in place as part of a vegetative system.
- Furnish recyclable containment mesh for temporary installations.
- 2.10.3. **Size.** Furnish biodegradable erosion control logs with diameters shown on the plans or as directed. Stuff containment mesh densely so logs do not deform.

3. CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1. **Contractor Responsibilities.** Implement the Owner's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for the project in accordance with the plans and specifications, TPDES General Permit TXR150000, and as directed by the Owner. Develop and implement an SWP3 for project-specific material supply plants within and outside of the Owner's right of way in accordance with the specific or general storm water permit requirements. Prevent water pollution from storm water associated with construction activity from entering any surface water or private property on or adjacent to the project site.
- 3.2. **General.**
- 3.2.1. **Phasing.** Implement control measures in the area to be disturbed before beginning construction, or as directed. Limit the disturbance to the area shown on the plans or as directed. If, in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor cannot control soil erosion and sedimentation resulting from construction operations, the Owner will limit the disturbed area to that which the Contractor is able to control. Minimize disturbance to vegetation.
- 3.2.2. **Maintenance.** Immediately correct ineffective control measures. Implement additional controls as directed. Remove excavated material within the time requirements specified in the applicable storm water permit.
- 3.2.3. **Stabilization.** Stabilize disturbed areas where construction activities will be temporarily stopped in accordance with the applicable storm water permit. Establish a uniform vegetative cover. The project will not be accepted until a 70% density of existing adjacent undisturbed areas is obtained, unless otherwise shown

on the plans. When shown on the plans, the Owner may accept the project when adequate controls are in place that will control erosion, sedimentation, and water pollution until sufficient vegetative cover can be established.

- 3.2.4. **Finished Work.** Upon acceptance of vegetative cover, remove and dispose of all temporary control measures, temporary embankments, bridges, matting, falsework, piling, debris, or other obstructions placed during construction that are not a part of the finished work, or as directed.
- 3.2.5. **Restricted Activities and Required Precautions.** Do not discharge onto the ground or surface waters any pollutants such as chemicals, raw sewage, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, bitumens, or any other petroleum product. Operate and maintain equipment on-site to prevent actual or potential water pollution. Manage, control, and dispose of litter on-site such that no adverse impacts to water quality occur. Prevent dust from creating a potential or actual unsafe condition, public nuisance, or condition endangering the value, utility, or appearance of any property. Wash out concrete trucks only as described in the TPDES General Permit TXR150000. Utilize appropriate controls to minimize the offsite transport of suspended sediments and other pollutants if it is necessary to pump or channel standing water (i.e. dewatering). Prevent discharges that would contribute to a violation of Edwards Aquifer Rules, water quality standards, the impairment of a listed water body, or other state or federal law.
- 3.3. **Installation, Maintenance, and Removal Work.** Perform work in accordance with the SWP3, according to manufacturers' guidelines, and in accordance with the TPDES General Permit TXR150000. Install and maintain the integrity of temporary erosion and sedimentation control devices to accumulate silt and debris until soil disturbing activities are completed and permanent erosion control features are in place or the disturbed area has been adequately stabilized as determined by the Owner. . If a device ceases to function as intended, repair or replace the device or portions thereof as necessary. Remove sediment, debris, and litter. When approved, sediments may be disposed of within embankments, or in the right of way in areas where the material will not contribute to further siltation. Dispose of removed material in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations.
- Remove devices upon approval or as directed. Finish-grade and dress the area upon removal. Stabilize disturbed areas in accordance with the permit, and as shown on the plans or directed. Materials removed are considered consumed by the project. Retain ownership of stockpiled material and remove it from the project when new installations or replacements are no longer required.
- 3.3.1. **Rock Filter Dams for Erosion Control.** Remove trees, brush, stumps, and other objectionable material that may interfere with the construction of rock filter dams. Place sandbags as a foundation when required or at the Contractor's option.
- Place the aggregate to the lines, height, and slopes specified, without undue voids for Types 1, 2, 3, and 5. Place the aggregate on the mesh and then fold the mesh at the upstream side over the aggregate and secure it to itself on the downstream side with wire ties, or hog rings for Types 2 and 3, or as directed. Place rock filter dams perpendicular to the flow of the stream or channel unless otherwise directed. Construct filter dams according to the following criteria unless otherwise shown on the plans:
- 3.3.1.1. **Type 1 (Non-reinforced).**
- 3.3.1.1.1. **Height.** At least 18 in. measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam.
- 3.3.1.1.2. **Top Width.** At least 2 ft.
- 3.3.1.1.3. **Slopes.** No steeper than 2:1.
- 3.3.1.2. **Type 2 (Reinforced).**
- 3.3.1.2.1. **Height.** At least 18 in. measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam.

- 3.3.1.2.2. **Top Width.** At least 2 ft.
- 3.3.1.2.3. **Slopes.** No steeper than 2:1.
- 3.3.1.3. **Type 3 (Reinforced).**
- 3.3.1.3.1. **Height.** At least 36 in. measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam.
- 3.3.1.3.2. **Top Width.** At least 2 ft.
- 3.3.1.3.3. **Slopes.** No steeper than 2:1.
- 3.3.1.4. **Type 4 (Sack Gabions).** Unfold sack gabions and smooth out kinks and bends. Connect the sides by lacing in a single loop–double loop pattern on 4- to 5-in. spacing for vertical filling. Pull the end lacing rod at one end until tight, wrap around the end, and twist 4 times. Fill with stone at the filling end, pull the rod tight, cut the wire with approximately 6 in. remaining, and twist wires 4 times.
- Place the sack flat in a filling trough, fill with stone, connect sides, and secure ends as described above for horizontal filling.
- Lift and place without damaging the gabion. Shape sack gabions to existing contours.
- 3.3.1.5. **Type 5.** Provide rock filter dams as shown on the plans.
- 3.3.2. **Temporary Pipe Slope Drains.** Install pipe with a slope as shown on the plans or as directed. Construct embankment for the drainage system in 8-in. lifts to the required elevations. Hand-tamp the soil around and under the entrance section to the top of the embankment as shown on the plans or as directed. Form the top of the embankment or earth dike over the pipe slope drain at least 1 ft. higher than the top of the inlet pipe at all points. Secure the pipe with hold-downs or hold-down grommets spaced a maximum of 10 ft. on center. Construct the energy dissipaters or sediment traps as shown on the plans or as directed. Construct the sediment trap using concrete or rubble riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap," when designated on the plans.
- 3.3.3. **Temporary Paved Flumes.** Construct paved flumes as shown on the plans or as directed. Provide excavation and embankment (including compaction of the subgrade) of material to the dimensions shown on the plans unless otherwise indicated. Install a rock or rubble riprap energy dissipater, constructed from the materials specified above, to a minimum depth of 9 in. at the flume outlet to the limits shown on the plans or as directed.
- 3.3.4. **Construction Exits.** Prevent traffic from crossing or exiting the construction site or moving directly onto a public roadway, alley, sidewalk, parking area, or other right of way areas other than at the location of construction exits when tracking conditions exist. Construct exits for either long- or short-term use.
- 3.3.4.1. **Long-Term.** Place the exit over a foundation course as required. Grade the foundation course or compacted subgrade to direct runoff from the construction exits to a sediment trap as shown on the plans or as directed. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed.
- 3.3.4.1.1. **Type 1.** Construct to a depth of at least 8 in. using crushed aggregate as shown on the plans or as directed.
- 3.3.4.1.2. **Type 2.** Construct using railroad ties and timbers as shown on the plans or as directed.
- 3.3.4.2. **Short-Term.**
- 3.3.4.2.1. **Type 3.** Construct using crushed aggregate, plywood, or wafer board. This type of exit may be used for daily operations where long-term exits are not practical.

- 3.3.4.2.2. **Type 4.** Construct as shown on the plans or as directed.
- 3.3.5. **Earthwork for Erosion Control.** Perform excavation and embankment operations to minimize erosion and to remove collected sediments from other erosion control devices.
- 3.3.5.1. **Excavation and Embankment for Erosion Control Features.** Place earth dikes, swales, or combinations of both along the low crown of daily lift placement, or as directed, to prevent runoff spillover. Place swales and dikes at other locations as shown on the plans or as directed to prevent runoff spillover or to divert runoff. Construct cuts with the low end blocked with undisturbed earth to prevent erosion of hillsides. Construct sediment traps at drainage structures in conjunction with other erosion control measures as shown on the plans or as directed.
- Create a sediment basin, where required, providing 3,600 cu. ft. of storage per acre drained, or equivalent control measures for drainage locations that serve an area with 10 or more disturbed acres at one time, not including offsite areas.
- 3.3.5.2. **Excavation of Sediment and Debris.** Remove sediment and debris when accumulation affects the performance of the devices, after a rain, and when directed.
- 3.3.6. **Construction Perimeter Fence.** Construct, align, and locate fencing as shown on the plans or as directed.
- 3.3.6.1. **Installation of Posts.** Embed posts 18 in. deep or adequately anchor in rock, with a spacing of 8 to 10 ft.
- 3.3.6.2. **Wire Attachment.** Attach the top wire to the posts at least 3 ft. from the ground. Attach the lower wire midway between the ground and the top wire.
- 3.3.6.3. **Flag Attachment.** Attach flagging to both wire strands midway between each post. Use flagging at least 18 in. long. Tie flagging to the wire using a square knot.
- 3.3.7. **Sandbags for Erosion Control.** Construct a berm or dam of sandbags that will intercept sediment-laden storm water runoff from disturbed areas, create a retention pond, detain sediment, and release water in sheet flow. Fill each bag with sand so that at least the top 6 in. of the bag is unfilled to allow for proper tying of the open end. Place the sandbags with their tied ends in the same direction. Offset subsequent rows of sandbags 1/2 the length of the preceding row. Place a single layer of sandbags downstream as a secondary debris trap. Place additional sandbags as necessary or as directed for supplementary support to berms or dams of sandbags or earth.
- 3.3.8. **Temporary Sediment-Control Fence.** Provide temporary sediment-control fence near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area to intercept sediment from sheet flow. Incorporate the fence into erosion-control measures used to control sediment in areas of higher flow. Install the fence as shown on the plans, as specified in this Section, or as directed.
- 3.3.8.1. **Installation of Posts.** Embed posts at least 18 in. deep, or adequately anchor, if in rock, with a spacing of 6 to 8 ft. and install on a slight angle toward the runoff source.
- 3.3.8.2. **Fabric Anchoring.** Dig trenches along the uphill side of the fence to anchor 6 to 8 in. of fabric. Provide a minimum trench cross-section of 6 × 6 in. Place the fabric against the side of the trench and align approximately 2 in. of fabric along the bottom in the upstream direction. Backfill the trench, then hand-tamp.
- 3.3.8.3. **Fabric and Net Reinforcement Attachment.** Attach the reinforcement to wooden posts with staples, or to steel posts with T-clips, in at least 4 places equally spaced unless otherwise shown on the plans. Sewn vertical pockets may be used to attach reinforcement to end posts. Fasten the fabric to the top strand of reinforcement by hog rings or cord every 15 in. or less.

- 3.3.8.4. **Fabric and Net Splices.** Locate splices at a fence post with a minimum lap of 6 in. attached in at least 6 places equally spaced unless otherwise shown on the plans. Do not locate splices in concentrated flow areas.

Requirements for installation of used temporary sediment-control fence include the following:

- fabric with minimal or no visible signs of biodegradation (weak fibers),
- fabric without excessive patching (more than 1 patch every 15 to 20 ft.),
- posts without bends, and
- backing without holes.

- 3.3.9. **Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs.** Install biodegradable erosion control logs near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area to intercept sediment from sheet flow. Incorporate the biodegradable erosion control logs into the erosion measures used to control sediment in areas of higher flow. Install, align, and locate the biodegradable erosion control logs as specified below, as shown in plans or as directed.

Secure biodegradable erosion control logs in a method adequate to prevent displacement as a result of normal rain events, prevent damage to the logs, and to the satisfaction of the Owner such that flow is not allowed under the logs. Temporarily removing and replacing biodegradable erosion logs as to facilitate daily work is allowed at the Contractor's expense.

- 3.3.10. **Vertical Tracking.** Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing a linear soil impression measuring a minimum of 12 in. long × 2 to 4 in. wide × 1/2 to 2 in. deep. Do not exceed 12 in. between track impressions. Install continuous linear track impressions where the 12 in. length impressions are perpendicular to the slope. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil disturbing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.

4. MEASUREMENT

- 4.1. **Rock Filter Dams.** Installation or removal of rock filter dams will be measured by the foot or by the cubic yard. The measured volume will include sandbags, when used.
- 4.1.1. **Linear Measurement.** When rock filter dams are measured by the foot, measurement will be along the centerline of the top of the dam.
- 4.1.2. **Volume Measurement.** When rock filter dams are measured by the cubic yard, measurement will be based on the volume of rock computed by the method of average end areas.
- 4.1.2.1. **Installation.** Measurement will be made in final position.
- 4.1.2.2. **Removal.** Measurement will be made at the point of removal.
- 4.2. **Temporary Pipe Slope Drains.** Temporary pipe slope drains will be measured by the foot.
- 4.3. **Temporary Paved Flumes.** Temporary paved flumes will be measured by the square yard of surface area. The measured area will include the energy dissipater at the flume outlet.
- 4.4. **Construction Exits.** Construction exits will be measured by the square yard of surface area.
- 4.5. **Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control.**
- 4.5.1. **Equipment and Labor Measurement.** Equipment and labor used will be measured by the actual number of hours the equipment is operated and the labor is engaged in the work.
- 4.5.2. **Volume Measurement.**

- 4.5.2.1. **In Place.**
- 4.5.2.1.1. **Excavation.** Excavation will be measured by the cubic yard in its original position and the volume computed by the method of average end areas.
- 4.5.2.1.2. **Embankment.** Embankment will be measured by the cubic yard in its final position by the method of average end areas. The volume of embankment will be determined between:
- the original ground surfaces or the surface upon that the embankment is to be constructed for the feature and
 - the lines, grades and slopes of the accepted embankment for the feature.
- 4.5.2.2. **In Vehicles.** Excavation and embankment quantities will be combined and paid for under "Earthwork (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Vehicle)." Excavation will be measured by the cubic yard in vehicles at the point of removal. Embankment will be measured by the cubic yard in vehicles measured at the point of delivery. Shrinkage or swelling factors will not be considered in determining the calculated quantities.
- 4.6. **Construction Perimeter Fence.** Construction perimeter fence will be measured by the foot.
- 4.7. **Sandbags for Erosion Control.** Sandbags will be measured as each sandbag or by the foot along the top of sandbag berms or dams.
- 4.8. **Temporary Sediment-Control Fence.** Installation or removal of temporary sediment-control fence will be measured by the foot.
- 4.9. **Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs.** Installation or removal of biodegradable erosion control logs will be measured by the foot along the centerline of the top of the control logs.
- 4.10. **Vertical Tracking.** Vertical tracking will not be measured or paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to this Item.

5. PAYMENT

The following will not be paid for directly but are subsidiary to pertinent Items:

- erosion-control measures for Contractor project-specific locations (PSLs) inside and outside the right of way (such as construction and haul roads, field offices, equipment and supply areas, plants, and material sources);
- removal of litter, unless a separate pay item is shown on the plans;
- repair to devices and features damaged by Contractor operations;
- added measures and maintenance needed due to negligence, carelessness, lack of maintenance, and failure to install permanent controls;
- removal and reinstallation of devices and features needed for the convenience of the Contractor;
- finish grading and dressing upon removal of the device; and
- minor adjustments including but not limited to plumbing posts, reattaching fabric, minor grading to maintain slopes on an erosion embankment feature, or moving small numbers of sandbags.

Stabilization of disturbed areas will be paid for under pertinent Items.

Furnishing and installing pipe for outfalls associated with sediment traps and ponds will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the excavation and embankment under this Item.

- 5.1. **Rock Filter Dams.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid as follows:

5.1.1. **Installation.** Installation will be paid for as “Rock Filter Dams (Install)” of the type specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment, finish backfill and grading, lacing, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

5.1.2. **Removal.** Removal will be paid for as “Rock Filter Dams (Remove).” This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

When the Owner directs that the rock filter dam installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for “Rock Filter Dams (Remove)” and for “Rock Filter Dams (Install)” of the type specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment, finish backfill and grading, lacing, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

5.2. **Temporary Pipe Slope Drains.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under “Measurement” will be paid for at the unit price bid for “Temporary Pipe Slope Drains” of the size specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing materials, removal and disposal, furnishing and operating equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Removal of temporary pipe slope drains will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the installation Item. When the Owner directs that the pipe slope drain installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for “Temporary Pipe Slope Drains” of the size specified, which is full compensation for the removal and reinstallation of the pipe drain.

Earthwork required for the pipe slope drain installation, including construction of the sediment trap, will be measured and paid for under “Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control.”

Riprap concrete or stone, when used as an energy dissipater or as a stabilized sediment trap, will be measured and paid for in accordance with Item 432, “Riprap.”

5.3. **Temporary Paved Flumes.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under “Measurement” will be paid for at the unit price bid for “Temporary Paved Flume (Install)” or “Temporary Paved Flume (Remove).” This price is full compensation for furnishing and placing materials, removal and disposal, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

When the Owner directs that the paved flume installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit prices bid for “Temporary Paved Flume (Remove)” and “Temporary Paved Flume (Install).” These prices are full compensation for the removal and replacement of the paved flume and for equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Earthwork required for the paved flume installation, including construction of a sediment trap, will be measured and paid for under “Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control.”

5.4. **Construction Exits.** Contractor-required construction exits from off right of way locations or on-right of way PSLs will not be paid for directly but are subsidiary to pertinent Items.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under “Measurement” for construction exits needed on right of way access to work areas required by the Owner will be paid for at the unit price bid for “Construction Exits (Install)” of the type specified or “Construction Exits (Remove).” This price is full compensation for furnishing and placing materials, excavating, removal and disposal, cleaning vehicles, labor, tools, and incidentals.

When the Owner directs that a construction exit or portion thereof be removed and replaced, payment will be made at the unit prices bid for “Construction Exit (Remove)” and “Construction Exit (Install)” of the type specified. These prices are full compensation for the removal and replacement of the construction exit and for equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Construction of sediment traps used in conjunction with the construction exit will be measured and paid for under "Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control."

5.5. **Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control.**

- 5.5.1. **Initial Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Excavation (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Place)," "Embankment (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Place)," "Excavation (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Vehicle)," "Embankment (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Vehicle)," or "Earthwork (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Vehicle)."

This price is full compensation for excavation and embankment including hauling, disposal of material not used elsewhere on the project; embankments including furnishing material from approved sources and construction of erosion-control features; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Sprinkling and rolling required by this Item will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to this Item.

- 5.5.2. **Maintenance Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control for Cleaning and Restoring Control Measures.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid under a Contractor Force Account Item from invoice provided to the Owner.

This price is full compensation for excavation, embankment, and re-grading including removal of accumulated sediment in various erosion control installations as directed, hauling, and disposal of material not used elsewhere on the project; excavation for construction of erosion-control features; embankments including furnishing material from approved sources and construction of erosion-control features; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Earthwork needed to remove and obliterate erosion-control features will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to pertinent Items unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Sprinkling and rolling required by this Item will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to this Item.

- 5.6. **Construction Perimeter Fence.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Construction Perimeter Fence." This price is full compensation for furnishing and placing the fence; digging, fence posts, wire, and flagging; removal and disposal; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Removal of construction perimeter fence will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the installation Item. When the Owner directs that the perimeter fence installation or portions thereof be removed and replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for "Construction Perimeter Fence," which is full compensation for the removal and reinstallation of the construction perimeter fence.

- 5.7. **Sandbags for Erosion Control.** Sandbags will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Sandbags for Erosion Control" (of the height specified when measurement is by the foot). This price is full compensation for materials, placing sandbags, removal and disposal, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Removal of sandbags will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the installation Item. When the Owner directs that the sandbag installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for "Sandbags for Erosion Control," which is full compensation for the reinstallation of the sandbags.

- 5.8. **Temporary Sediment-Control Fence.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid as follows:

- 5.8.1. **Installation.** Installation will be paid for as "Temporary Sediment-Control Fence (Install)." This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment finish backfill and grading, lacing, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.
- 5.8.2. **Removal.** Removal will be paid for as "Temporary Sediment-Control Fence (Remove)." This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.
- 5.9. **Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid as follows:
- 5.9.1. **Installation.** Installation will be paid for as "Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs (Install)" of the size specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment finish backfill and grading, staking, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.
- 5.9.2. **Removal.** Removal will be paid for as "Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs (Remove)." This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.
- 5.10. **Vertical Tracking.** Vertical tracking will not be measured or paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to this Item.

CSJ 0909-22-182
STP 2019(140)TAP

Project: City of Waco Transportation Alternatives Program
Historic Elm Ave. Bike/Ped Infrastructure
County: McLennan

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE REQUIREMENTS

The following goal for disadvantaged business enterprises is established:

DBE
8.5%

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

Title 23: Highways

PART 635—CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

§635.411 Material or product selection.

(a) Federal funds shall not participate, directly or indirectly, in payment for any premium or royalty on any patented or proprietary material, specification, or process specifically set forth in the plans and specifications for a project, unless:

(1) Such patented or proprietary item is purchased or obtained through competitive bidding with equally suitable unpatented items; or

(2) The State transportation department certifies either that such patented or proprietary item is essential for synchronization with existing highway facilities, or that no equally suitable alternate exists; or

(3) Such patented or proprietary item is used for research or for a distinctive type of construction on relatively short sections of road for experimental purposes.

(b) When there is available for purchase more than one nonpatented, nonproprietary material, semifinished or finished article or product that will fulfill the requirements for an item of work of a project and these available materials or products are judged to be of satisfactory quality and equally acceptable on the basis of engineering analysis and the anticipated prices for the related item(s) of work are estimated to be approximately the same, the PS&E for the project shall either contain or include by reference the specifications for each such material or product that is considered acceptable for incorporation in the work. If the State transportation department wishes to substitute some other acceptable material or product for the material or product designated by the successful bidder or bid as the lowest alternate, and such substitution results in an increase in costs, there will not be Federal-aid participation in any increase in costs.

(c) A State transportation department may require a specific material or product when there are other acceptable materials and products, when such specific choice is approved by the Division Administrator as being in the public interest. When the Division Administrator's approval is not obtained, the item will be nonparticipating unless bidding procedures are used that establish the unit price of each acceptable alternative. In this case Federal-aid participation will be based on the lowest price so established.

(d) Reference in specifications and on plans to single trade name materials will not be approved on Federal-aid contracts.

(e) In the case of a design-build project, the following requirements apply: Federal funds shall not participate, directly or indirectly, in payment for any premium or royalty on any patented or proprietary material, specification, or process specifically set forth in the Request for Proposals document unless the conditions of paragraph (a) of this section are applicable.

(f) State transportation departments (State DOTs) shall have the autonomy to determine culvert and storm sewer material types to be included in the construction of a project on a Federal-aid highway.

[41 FR 36204, Aug. 27, 1976, as amended at 67 FR 75926, Dec. 10, 2002; 71 FR 66454, Nov. 15, 2006; 78 FR 5717, Jan. 28, 2013]



NOTICE OF CONSTRUCTION

The City of Waco contractor, XXXXX, is working to improve infrastructure in your area. Repairs are scheduled on XXXXXXXX Street from xxxxxxxx to xxxxxxxx.

Work Schedule: From *Month 30, 2019* to *Month 30, 2019*

We appreciate your patience as we work, as quickly as possible, to improve the infrastructure in your area.

Note: If you normally park your vehicle on the street, we would appreciate you not doing so during the scheduled time frame. This work should not affect access to your home or business.

The work schedule is subject to change depending on weather, working conditions, and other issues.

Questions? Please call the contractor's representative at 254-xxx-xxxx or the City's project engineer/inspector at 254-750-5440 if you have any questions or concerns.



NOTICE OF WATER & WASTEWATER SERVICE INTERRUPTION

The City of Waco contractor, **XXXXXXXXXXXX**, is working to improve the water and wastewater system in your area.

Due to this work, you may experience an interruption of water and wastewater service:

DATE: **XXXXXXX**

TIME: **X:XX a.m. – X:XX p.m.**

NOTE: *Water and Wastewater service may be restored sooner depending on whether work proceeds without issue. The date and time for this service interruption is subject to change, depending on weather, working conditions or emergency situations.*

We apologize for this inconvenience and appreciate your patience as we work, as quickly as possible, to improve delivery of safe, high-quality drinking water to all customers. For the latest information on water service interruptions, please visit: www.wacowater.com.

Forms to be Completed by Contractor
AND
Included with the Contractor's Bid

POLICY OF NON-DISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAPPED STATUS

_____ Does not discriminate on the basis of
(Name of Company)

handicapped status in the admission or access to, or treatment or employment in, its federally assisted programs or activities.

The following person has been designated to coordinate compliance with the non-discrimination requirements contained in the Department of Housing and Urban Developments regulations implementing Section 504 (24 CFR Part 8, dated June 2, 1988)

Name

Address

City State Zip

Telephone Number: () _____

Note: This form must be included with your bid.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATIONS**CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING CIVIL RIGHTS LAWS AND REGULATIONS****INSTRUCTIONS**

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING Executive Order 11246 and Federal Laws Requiring Federal Contractor to adopt and abide by equal employment opportunity and affirmative action in their hiring, firing, and promotion practices. This includes practices related to race, color, gender, religion, national origin, disability, and veteran's rights.

NAME AND ADDRESS OF BIDDER (include Zip Code)

CERTIFICATION BY BIDDER

Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to Civil Rights Laws and Regulations.

Yes No

The undersigned hereby certifies that:

- The Provision of Local Training, Employment, and Business Opportunities clause (Section 3 provision) is included in the Contract. A written Section 3 plan (Local Opportunity Plan) was prepared and submitted as part of the bid proceedings (if bid equals or exceeds \$100,000).
- The Non-Segregated Facilities clause (Section 109 provision) is included in the Contract. No segregated facilities will be maintained as required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.
- The Equal Employment Opportunity clause is included in the Contract (if bid equals or exceeds \$10,000).
- The Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers clause is included in the Contract.

Have you ever been or are being considered for sanction due to violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended? Yes No

Name and Title of Signer (Please type or print)

Signature

Date

Note: This certification must be included in your bid.

(d) The names and address of all other person having a substantial interest in the undersigned, and the nature of the interest are:

NAME	ADDRESS	NATURE OF INTEREST

(e) The names, addresses and trade classifications of all other building construction contractors in which the undersigned has a substantial interest are:

NAME	ADDRESS	TRADE CLASSIFICATION

Contractor

Date

By _____

Note: This form must be included in your bid.

NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

State of Texas §

County of _____ §

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

- (1) He is _____ of _____, the Bidder that has submitted the attached Bid:
- (2) He is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached Bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Bid:
- (3) Such Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid;
- (4) Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with another Bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attached Bid has been submitted or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communication or conference with any other Bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached Bid or of any other Bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the _____ (Local Public Agency) or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and
- (5) The price or prices quoted in the attached Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

(Signed) _____

Title

Subscribed and sworn to me this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

By: _____
Notary Public

My commission expires _____

Note: This form must be included in your bid.

State of Texas Child Support Business Ownership Form

County: McLennan

Project Name: Historic Elm Ave Bike/Ped Infrastructure

TxDOT CSJ: 0909-22-182

LG Project Number: _____

Business Entity Submitting Bid: _____

Section 231.006, Family Code, requires a bid for a contract paid from state funds to include the names and social security number of individuals owning 25% or more of the business entity submitting the bid.

1. In the spaces below please provide the names and social security number of individuals owning 25% or more of the business.

Name	Social Security Number
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

2. Please check the box below if no individual owns 25% or more of the business.

() No individual own 25% or more of the business.

Except as provided by Section 231.302(d), Family Code, a social security number is confidential and may be disclosed only for the purpose of responding to a request for information from an agency operating under the provisions of Part A and D to Title IV of the Federal Social Security Act (42 USC Section 601-617 and 651-699).

Under Section 231.006, Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

The information collected on this form will be maintained by _____. With few exceptions, you are entitled on request to be informed about the information collected about you. Under Sections 552.021 and 552.023 of the Texas Government Code, you also are entitled to receive and review the information. Under Section 559.004 of the Government Code, you are also entitled to have information about you corrected that you believe is incorrect.

Signature

Date

Printed Name

IF THIS PROJECT IS A JOINT VENTURE,
ALL PARTIES TO THE JOINT VENTURE MUST PROVIDE A COMPLETED FORM.

Note: This form must be included in your bid.

**LOBBYING CERTIFICATION
FOR
GRANTS, CONTRACTS, LOANS, AND INTERAGENCY COOPERATION CONTRACTS**

The undersigned certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any federal contract, the making of any federal grant, the making of any federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract, grant, loan or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress in connection with this federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form – LLL, “Disclosure For to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Signature

Title

Company

Date

Note: This form must be included in your bid.

The State of Texas §

County of _____ §

**CERTIFICATION OF ABSENCE OF SUSPENSION, DEBARMENT,
VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION OR DETERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY**

The undersigned bidder, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United State or the State of Texas, certifies that, except as noted herein, the bidder’s firm and all persons associated therewith in the capacity of owner, partner, stockholder, director, officer, principal investigator, project director, manager, auditor, or any position involving the administration of any part of the firm’s operations:

1. Are currently suspended, debarred, or voluntarily excluded from or determined to be ineligible for bidding by any federal agency;
2. Have not been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded from, or determined to be ineligible for bidding by any federal agency within the past 3 years;
3. Do not have a proposed debarment pending with any federal agency, and
4. Have not been indicted, convicted, or had a civil judgement rendered against it or any person indicated above by a court of competent jurisdiction in any manner involving fraud or official misconduct within the past 3 years.

All exceptions to the above are recorded in the following space:

The undersigned bidder understands that exceptions will not necessarily preclude the insurance of a bidding proposal or result in the denial of award of the contract for a federally funded project. It is also understood that exceptions will be carefully reviewed by the department and by the Federal Highway Administration and may result in rejection of the bid proposal and suspension and debarment of the contractor pursuant to 43 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Section 9.6, Procedure for Debarment of a Contractor, to 43 TAC Section 9.7, Procedure for Suspension of a Contractor, to 43 TAC Section 9.8, Supplemental Procedures for Suspension or Debarment of a Contractor, and/or Debarment and Suspension (Non-Procurement) 49 CFR Part 29 (1987).

For any exception noted, the following information explains to whom it applies, the initiating agency, and the dates of action.

The undersigned bidder understands that providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

Print Firm Name

Signature

Title

Date

Before me, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public, on this day personally appeared

_____ Who, being by me duly sworn, upon oath
Says that she/he is qualified and authorized to make affidavit for and behalf of

_____ bidder, of _____
County, and is fully cognizant of the facts herein set out and affirms to the truth and accuracy of
the certifications made herein by signing the document above this _____ day of _____
20____.

Notary Public

Note: This form must be included in your bid.

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF SUBCONTRACTOR

COUNTY _____ PROJECT NO. _____ CONTROL _____

CONTRACTOR _____

ADDRESS _____

CONTRACT AMOUNTS _____ LETTING DATE _____

PROJECT FUNDING INFORMATION (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY) FEDERAL _____ STATE _____ 3RD PARTY _____

SUBCONTRACTOR _____

ADDRESS _____

TELEPHONE _____ DBE ___ HUB ___ SMALL BUSINESS ___ TAX ID.NO. _____

ITEMS OF WORK					
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	ITEM TOTAL

AMOUNT SUBCONTRACTED	% OF CONTRACT	\$ SUBCONTRACTED TO DATE

EST. BEGIN DATE: _____ EST. COMPLETED DATE: _____

THIS SUBCONTRACTOR APPROVAL IS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TERMS OF THE CONTRACT AND ON THE CONTRACTOR'S ASSURANCE, WHICH IS A MATTER OF RECORD, THAT ALL PERTINENT PROVISIONS OF THE PRIME CONTRACT AND ALL LABOR STANDARD PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO THE CONTRACT ARE PHYSICALLY INCORPORATED INTO THE SUB-CONTRACT AGREEMENT.

AREA ENGINEER | DATE

DISTRICT ENGINEER | DATE

3-2000

Note: This form must be included in your bid.

CONTRACTOR'S ASSURANCE

(Subcontracts-Federal Aid Projects)

By signing this proposal the contractor is giving assurances that **all** subcontract agreements of \$10,000 or more on this project will incorporate the following:

- Special Provision "Certification of Nondiscrimination in Employment"
- Special Provision "Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity" (Executive Order 11246)
- Special Provision "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" (Executive Order 11246)
- Form FHWA 1273 "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" (Form FHWA 1273 must also be physically attached to subcontracts and purchase orders of \$10,000 or more).

Applicable "Wage Determination Decision"

Also, by signing this proposal the contractor is giving assurances that all subcontract agreements will incorporate the Standard Specification and Special Provisions to Section 9.6.B "Payment Provisions for Subcontractors."

Contractor's Signature

Date

Note: This form must be included in your bid.

APPENDIX G

Plans

LINK

<https://file.ac/PITbxvFaRcg/>

DocuSign Envelope ID: D89DB8AB-C051-4076-BEEA-85FF35D4A52A



HISTORIC ELM AVENUE BIKE/PED INFRASTRUCTURE
(UNIVERSITY PARKS DR. TO GARRISON ST.)
CSJ 0909-22-182 / STP 2019 (140) TAPS

STREETS 18STR00346
SANITARY SEWER 61VWV001303
WATER 60WTR01623
STORMWATER 18STM00006
REVITALIZATION IMPROVEMENTS EDTIF10123

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF MISCELLANEOUS WORK TO INCLUDE SIDEWALKS, PAVEMENT, ELM AVE. STORM AND WATER UTILITIES
NET LENGTH OF PROJECT ROADWAY XXX.XXFT = X.XXXX ACRES

REGISTERED ACCESSIBILITY SPECIALIST (RAS)
INSPECTION REQUIRED
TDLR NO. TABS202012252




Scott M. Smith
SIGNATURE

07-10-2020



MAYOR
KYLE DEAYER
CITY COUNCIL
ANDREA J. BAREFIELD - COUNCIL DIST. 1
HECTOR SABIDO - COUNCIL DIST. 2
JOHN KINNARD - COUNCIL DIST. 3
DARLUS EWING - COUNCIL DIST. 4
JIM HOLMES - COUNCIL DIST. 5

CITY MANAGER
BRADLEY FORD

MRB group
TBPR Firm Number: F-10615
15 W. CENTRAL AVENUE
TEMPLE, TEXAS 76701
(254) 774-9611

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
1.00	TITLE SHEET
1.01	SHEET INDEX

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Designed by: *[Signature]* 7/21/2020
DISTRICT ENGINEER (RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING) DATE

Designed by: *[Signature]* 7/21/2020
DIRECTOR OF TRANSPORTATION PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING) DATE

Designed by: *[Signature]* 7/21/2020
AREA ENGINEER (RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING) DATE

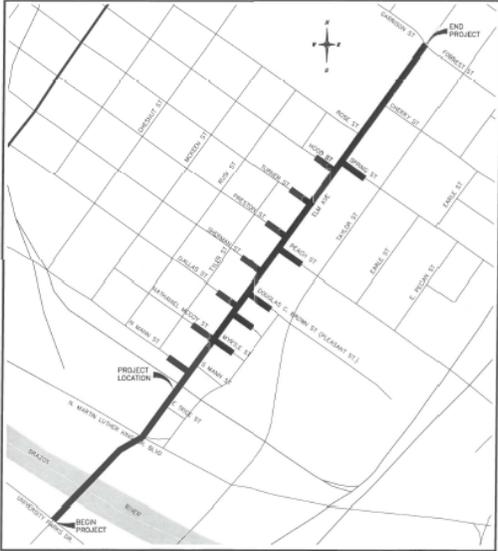
CITY OF WACO, TEXAS

Steven Martin 7-16-2020
PROJECT ENGINEER (COMPLETE & CORRECT) DATE

Thomas M. Stahl, P.E. 7-16-2020
CITY ENGINEER (RECOMMENDED FOR BIDDING) DATE

Christopher A. Hain 7/16/2020
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT DIRECTOR (APPROVED FOR BIDDING) DATE

[Signature] 7/20/2020
WATER UTILITIES DEPARTMENT DIRECTOR (APPROVED FOR BIDDING) DATE



VIGNY MAP, NOT TO SCALE